

**An account of the trade in India: containing rules for good government in trade, price courants, and tables: with descriptions of Fort St. George, Acheen, Malacca, Condore, Canton, Anjengo, Muskat, Gombroon, Surat, Goa, Carwar, Telichery, Panola, Calicut, the Cape of Good-Hope, and St. Helena ... / To which is added, An account of the management of the Dutch in their affairs in India.**

**Contributors**

Lockyer, Charles

**Publication/Creation**

London : Printed for the author, and sold by S. Crouch, 1711.

**Persistent URL**

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/c7v2fa9g>

**License and attribution**

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



Wellcome Collection  
183 Euston Road  
London NW1 2BE UK  
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722  
E [library@wellcomecollection.org](mailto:library@wellcomecollection.org)  
<https://wellcomecollection.org>

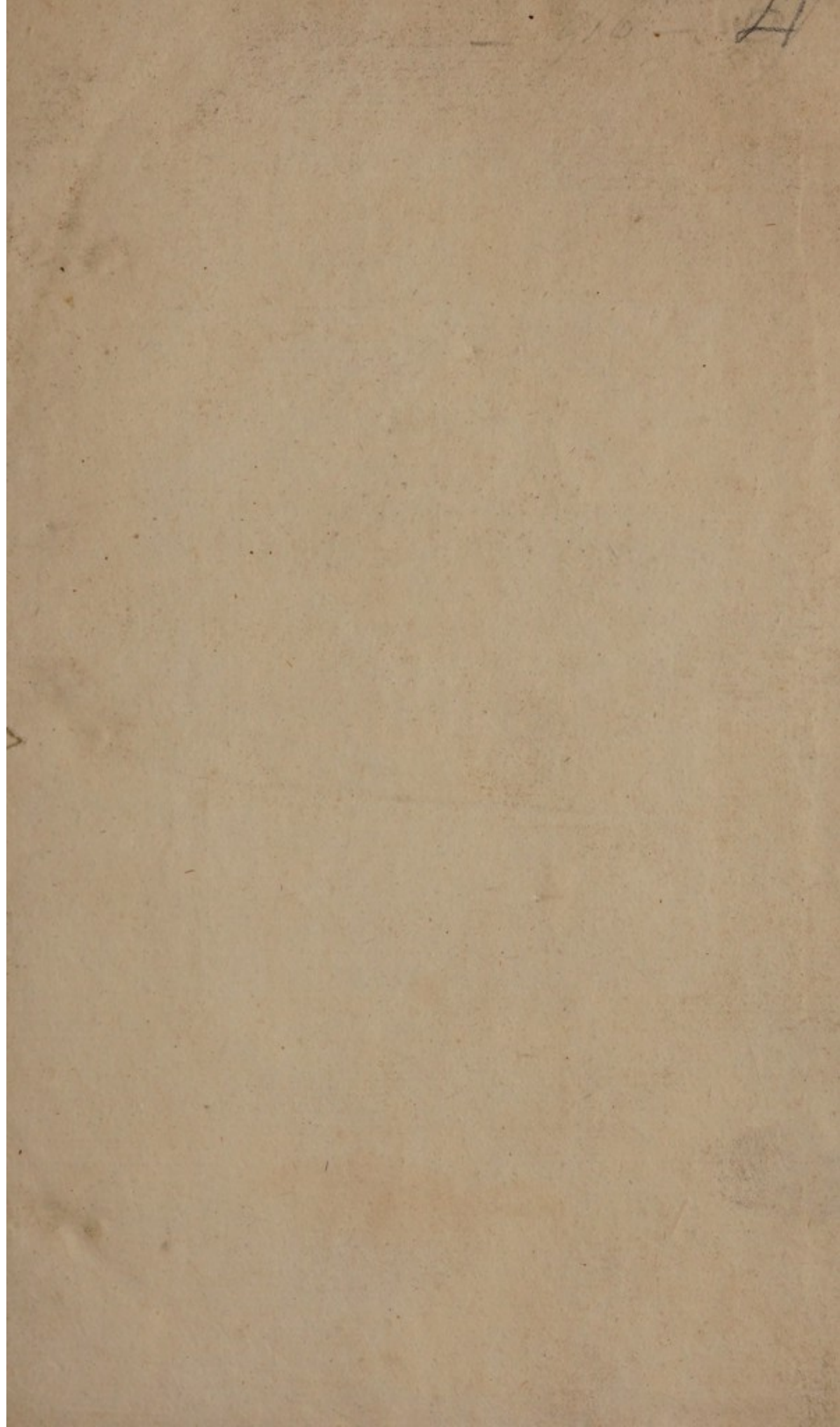




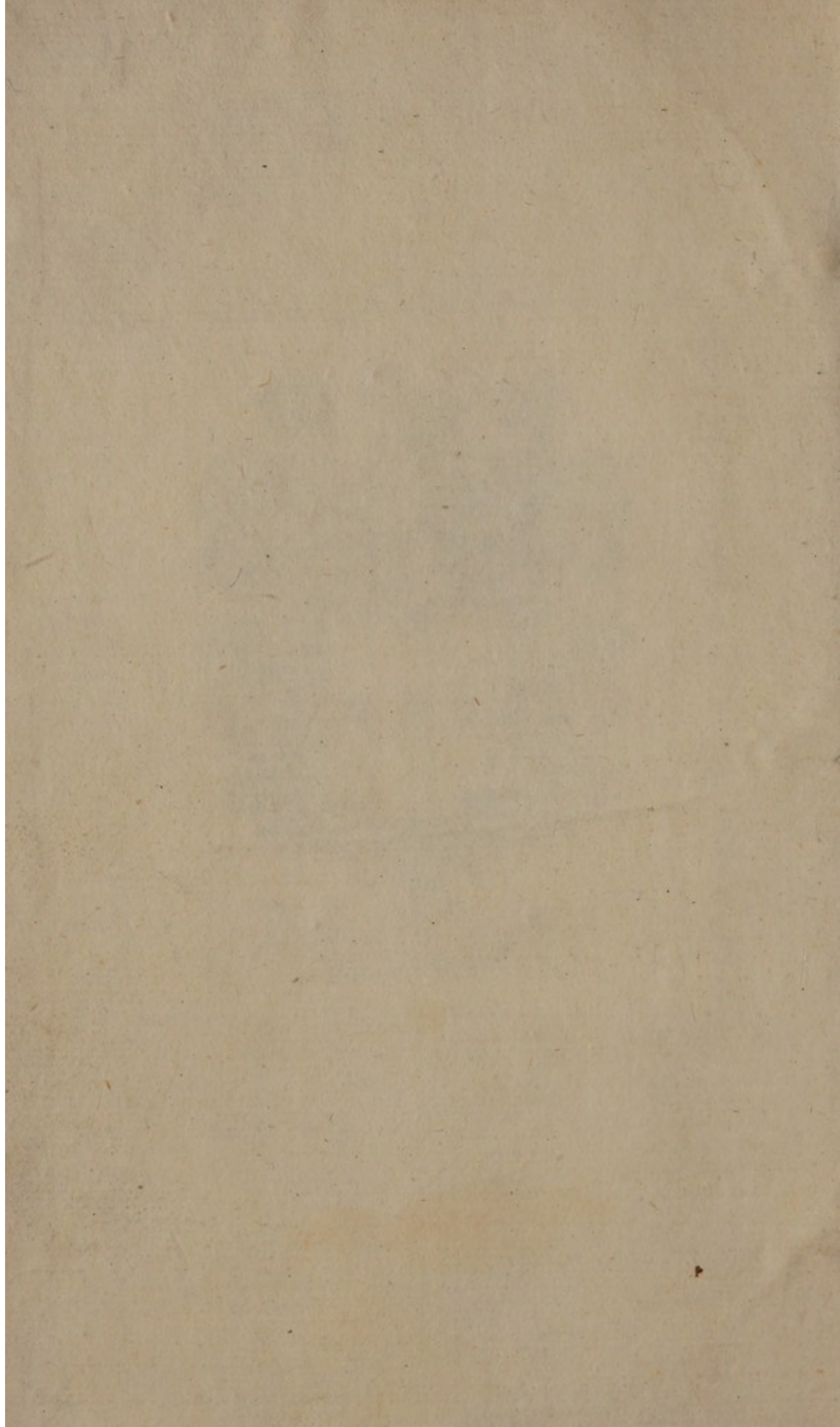
33906/A



*John Dupré*  
Putney - Surry.

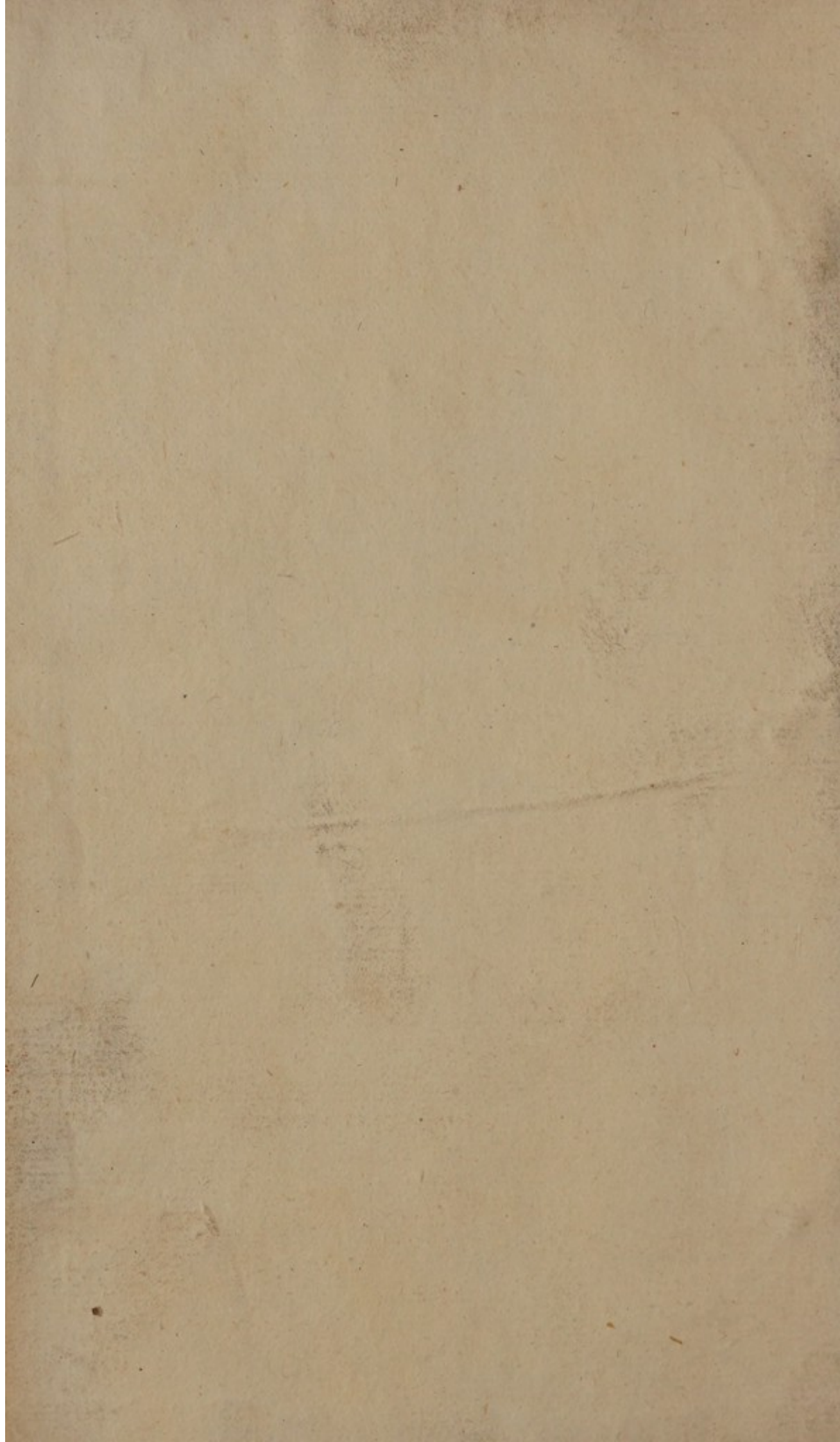














62393

A N  
ACCOUNT  
OF THE  
TRADE in INDIA:

CONTAINING  
RULES for good Government in  
TRADE, Price Courants, and Tables:  
With Descriptions of *Fort St. George, A-  
cheen, Malacca, Condore, Canton, Anjengo,  
Muskat, Gombroon, Surat, Goa, Carwar,  
Telichery, Panola, Calicut, the Cape of  
Good-Hope, and St. Helena.*

THEIR  
Inhabitants, Customs, Religion, Govern-  
ment, Animals, Fruits, &c.

To which is added,  
An ACCOUNT of the Management  
of the DUTCH in their Affairs in  
INDIA.

---

By CHARLES LOCKTER.

---

L O N D O N,  
Printed for the Author, and sold by SAMUEL  
CROUCH, at the Corner of *Pope's-Head-Alley*  
in *Cornhill*. 1711.



A N  
**ACCOUNT**  
 OF THE  
**TRADE in INDIA:**

CONTAINING  
 RULES for good Government in  
 TRADE, Price Counts, and Tables:  
 With Descriptions of Fort St. George, A-  
 cheen, Malacca, Cochin, Canton, Amoy,  
 Batta, Gombay, Swat, Goa, Calcutta,  
 Telicherry, Pannah, Calcutta, the Cape of  
 Good-Hope, and St. Helena.

THEIR  
 Inhabitants, Customs, Religion, Govern-  
 ment, Animals, Plants, &c.

To which is added  
 An ACCOUNT of the Management  
 of the DUTCH in their Affairs in  
 INDIA.



BY CHARLES  
 L O W D O N

Printed for the Author, and sold by SAMUEL  
 CROUCH, at the Corner of Popes-head-Alley  
 in Cornhill. 1711



To the Right Honourable

**JOHN,**

**Earl POWLET,**

*Viscount and Baron of Hynton St.  
George, Lord Lieutenant of the  
County of Devon, and City and  
County of Exon, First Lord Com-  
missioner of the Treasury, and one  
of Her Majesty's most Honourable  
Privy Council.*

MY LORD,

**T**HE High Station in  
which Her Majesty,  
in Her great Wisdom,  
has placed Your Lordship,  
A 2            having



## *The* DEDICATION.

having made You the Chief Gardian of the Interests of GREAT BRITAIN, in relation to Trade, I cannot Dedicate a Work of this kind more properly than to Your Lordship, who is a known Patron of all, who desire to be Useful to their Country : So that, besides the natural Claim this small Treatise has to Your Lordship's Protection, Your kind Indulgence to Others encourages me to hope for Your favourable Approbation of my Offering.



## *The* DEDICATION.

I have endeavour'd to make such Observations on several Parts of *India*, as may entertain the Curious, and be Useful to Those, who may be willing to improve that Branch of Trade, which is establish'd by the Legislature of this Kingdom: And if I have been so fortunate, as to take notice of any thing, that may render it an acceptable Expression of my Duty to Your Lordship, the Difficultys I encounter'd in gaining the Experience, which



## *The* DEDICATION.

which has produced it, will  
be infinitely well rewarded;  
my highest Ambition being  
to appear,

MY LORD,

*Your Lordship's most Obedient,*

*And Devoted Humble Servant,*

Charles Lockyer.



---

---

T H E  
P R E F A C E.

**T**HE Methods of Trade are so various in themselves, and so differently managed, according to the Capacities and Opportunitys of those concern'd; that nothing is more difficult than to give Directions therein, suitable to the Tempers of other Men; yet there being several General Cautions, which may serve as Helps to the Unexperienced, or Remembrancers to those, who are conversant in Business, I have made an Essay on them according to the best of my Judgment. There may be many things omitted, and others mention'd, which might as well have been left out; but considering, that Trading Voyages in India are much talk'd of, and very little understood in England, I am in hopes, tho' it is imperfect, to please a great many People, who know less of them than my self. And that the Reader may not think himself disappointed, in finding the first Chapter or two to deviate from the Subject, I shall here give him a short Account of the Whole.



## The Preface.

*At Fort St. George I have confin'd my self to the Management of the English, which is rather owing to Necessity than Design; for having had but a Week's Warning before I left that Place, where I had been about twenty Months in the Honourable East-India Company's Service, I had scarce time to get my self ready for the Voyage, much less to mind any other Matters than what related to my own private Affairs; whence I was able to write of those things only, in which I had been daily conversant.*

*At Acheen I was industrious in committing to Paper whatever I found worth my Notice; but the Shortness of our Stay, and the Little we had to do there, afforded Matter for few Remarks of moment. At Malacca I was always concern'd in Contracts, &c. So that Goods and Merchandize take up the greatest Part of my Discourse on that Place: And Condore, being no Port for Traffick, that Chapter is further from the Title than any other in the Book. I have said something of every Place we call'd at, in regard to a great many Readers, who would be better pleas'd with a foreign Story by the By, than to be entertain'd wholly with Trade and Business.*

*The Account of Canton is divided into two Parts; in the first are Directions for good Government in Commerce, by which a careful Stranger may avoid many Inconveniencys, he would otherwise be liable to from the Emperor's Officers, and Merchants, with whom he trans-*  
acts



## The Preface.

*acts his Affairs ; and for want of a competent Knowledge in the Goods he must necessarily deal in. The other contains Remarks on the Place and People, which I took at my Leisure.*

*From China I have taken a new Course, and given an Account of Occurrences in our Passage to Persia, from my daily Observations, which I kept in the usual Form ; and this Chapter is no other than a Contraction of my Log-Book. The 8th, 9th, and 10th Chapters of Gombroon, the Malabar Coast, &c. contain Hints to prevent being imposed on in Dealings ; and a mixt Description of the Places and People, among whom we had any thing to do : And at the Close, is a short Account of the Management of the Dutch in their Affairs in India.*

*The Chapters I have placed according to the Times of my being at the Ports they mention, without confining my self to any other Method ; it being much more easie and natural to describe Things as they come to mind, than to treat of them in particular Forms : And to render it the more useful, I have added such Tables, as a Merchant in those Parts may find very Beneficial in his Dealings.*

*As for the new Notions advanced against the Opinions of other Men, I am not so fond of them, as to expect they should meet with a general Approbation ; therefore when any thing occurs which the Reader cannot acquiesce in, he will do me Justice to believe, I do not know-*



## The Preface.

*ingly impose on him ; and on that account give it the best meaning he can. He will likewise find several Quotations from Manuscripts which have fallen into my Hands : In these I have taken such care, that there is nothing mention'd to the Disadvantage of any one ; and if I am blameable for having strengthen'd my own Thoughts with the Reasons of Others, it is a Fault on the right side, which is the more pardonable, for the Respect I bear the Authors.*

*After this View of the Entertainment the Reader may expect in the following Discourse, I presume so far on his Candour, as to promise my self his favourable Construction of the Defects, he may meet with in the Stile and Expression. I confess I have been less solicitous about Words than Things ; and if I have written so as to make my Meaning intelligible, the Truths I relate may be some Amends for the Oversights, I may have committed in delivering them.*

T H E



T H E  
C O N T E N T S.

CHAPTER I. *A Description of Fort St. George; The Company's Revenues, Traffick, Government, &c.*

CHAP. II. *Of Acheen; Their Trade, Customs, Animals, Fish, Fruits, Markets, Gold and Slaves.*

CHAP. III. *Malacca Town and Fort; Price Currant; Commodities procurable; Bencallis Gold; Directions for Trade.*

CHAP. IV. *Condore; The English Settlement; Trees, and Animals; The Massacre of the English by the Natives.*

CHAP. V. *How to proceed in Commerce at Canton; Of the Emperor's Officers and Customs; Directions for Choice and Package of Goods; Price Courants and Tables.*

CHAP. VI. *Manners, Customs and Curiosities among the Chinese; Their Diversions, Entertainments, &c.*

CHAP. VII. *A Journal of the Author's Voyage, from the Eastern to the Western Parts of India; with Descriptions of Anjengo and Muscat.*

CHAP.



## The Contents.

CHAP. VIII. *Of Gombroon; The Inhabitants, Produce, Trade, Price Courants, &c. The Islands Ormoos, Larack, and Kishmee.*

CHAP. IX. *Of Surat; The Government of the Town; Ships, Customs, and the English Factorys. Of Goa, Arack, and Curiosities to be had there. Carwar, its Produce and Customs. Telichery; Pepper and Cardamums. Panola. Calicut; The English Factory; Country, People, and Trade. Cocheen, and the Malabar Coast in general. Nears about Calicut, and the Portuguese.*

CHAP. X. *The Cape of Good-Hope, and St. Helena; The Produce of those Countrys, Trade, &c.*

CHAP. XI. *The Management of the Dutch in their Affairs in India.*

---

### E R R A T A.

PAGE 10. Line 25. read *whither*. P. 20. l. 15. r. *Storys*.  
P. 23. l. 7. r. *different*. P. 38. l. 18. r. *Pulo Way*. P.  
99. l. 18. r. *Month's*. P. 127. l. 19. r. *chequer'd*. & P.  
132. l. 6. for 50. r. 75. P. 240. l. 2. r. *Furz*.



A N  
**ACCOUNT**  
 OF THE  
**Trade in *India*.**

C H A P. I.

**T**HE Situation of Fort St. George.  
 The inner Fort, and English Town;  
 its Strength and Number of Guns.  
 The Black City, or Madrafs, and Maqua  
 Town. The River: The Island, and its Soil:  
 Trees for Shade in the Streets. Gates and  
 publick Buildings. The Management of the  
 East India Company's Affairs. The Govern-  
 ment of the Town. Power to execute Pirats.  
 The Court of Admiralty. Justices of the Choul-  
 try. Money coin'd by the Company: The se-  
 veral sorts, and its Value. Weights and Mea-  
 sures. Custom on Goods, and the Officers Fees  
 at the Sea-Gate. Choultry Custom. A Me-  
 thod observ'd in the Anchorage Duty, and Fees  
 B for



for Passes. Catamarans, and Mustoolas. The Moors Mettas. Black Town Wall. The Company's Rents. Tobacco and Beetle Farm: Pariar Arack. Number of Inhabitants. Factories and Settlements subordinate. Company's Servants; their Salaries and Allowance. The Garrison, and the Soldiers Pay. Peons. Portuguese oblig'd to serve on extraordinary Occasions. Trade to all Parts Eastward of the Cape of Goodhope. Publick Sales or Outcries at the Sea-Gate. Supracargos of Country Ships. Women Merchants. The Rates of Bottomary Money. Interest of Money settled by the Governour and Council. The Church Stock, and Orphans Estates. A Free School and Library. The College describ'd. New House, and the Management of the Soldiers. Cock-Houses. Hospital. The Governour's Lodging. Consultation Room, and Offices. Provisions. Their way of living, and Diversions. Hot Winds. New Garden. Lemons and Grapes preserv'd with Difficulty. The Governour's Attendants. Their Burials of the Dead. Tombs in the Burying-Place. Gunpowder made on the Island. English Artificers wanting in the Town. Where to raise Soldiers for the Company. Travelling in Palankeen. Horses. Riding on Bulls. Buffalos Milk. The Bramine and Banian Casts. Arrival of Europe Ships. Goods proper from Europe, and returns thither. Coinage in the Mint. Gold and Silver. A Dollar Table.



## Fort St. GEORGE.

ON the Coast of *Cormandel*, in 13 deg. 30 min. North Latitude, is undoubtedly a Port of the greatest Consequence to the *East India* Company; for its Strength, Wealth, and great Returns made yearly thence in Callicoes and Muslin. I know no more of the Founder than the time of its being under the *English*: However, of late, 'tis greatly improv'd to the Honour of our Nation, and Profit of the Company; seated in a plain sandy Ground so near the Sea, that not long since the Waves endanger'd its Walls. The Citadel, or rather Inner Fort, lies N. N. E. and S. S. W. in the Middle of the *English* Town. Four large Bastions make the Corners, on which, with the Curtains are Fifty Six Guns, and a Mortar mounted. The Northern and Southern Points are 108. and Eastern and Western 100 Yards distant. It has two Gates: The Western, or Main-guard kept by about thirty Soldiers; and Eastern, by Six and a Coporal. The Keys are every Night deliver'd to the Governour; or, in his Absence,



to the Chief in Council that sleeps there. The Walls are of hard Stone, in Colour like rusty Iron, as is that which encompasses the *English* Town or Outer Fort. In this are Batteries, Half Moons, and Flankers, at proper Distances, whereon are about one hundred and fifty Guns, and three Mortars, mounted for Defence; besides thirty two Guns more, on the Out-works with 8 Field Pieces. The *Black City*, call'd *Madrafs*, and sometimes by the *Moors Chin-nepatam*, joins it to the Northward: And *Maqua* Town, where the Boat-men live, to the Southward. The Prospect it gives at Sea is most delightful; nor appears it less magnificent by Land: The great Variety of fine Buildings, that gracefully over-look its Walls, affording an inexpressible Satisfaction to a curious Eye. Towards the Land 'tis wash'd by a fruitful River, that every *November*, half a Mile distant, discharges it self into the Sea; the Bar being first cut for its Passage, which, proceeding from the wet Monsoon, would otherwise occasion great Damage, by overflowing the adjacent Country. It runs about two Months in a Year, closes of its self, and forms a Peninsula three Miles in Circuit: Where are kept a great Number of Sheep and Hogs, with a few Cows. The Soil is so poor, tho' the Company has not spar'd Charges to improve it, that the  
Cattle



Cattle would starve did not other Meat support them.

The Streets are straight and wide, pav'd with Brick on each Side; but the Middle is deep Sand for Carts to pass in: Where no Houses are, Cause-ways with Trees on each Side supply the Defect; these being always green, render it pleasant to those, who otherwise must walk in the Sun. There are five Gates, Sea, St. *Thomas*, Water, Choultry, and Middle Gate; the Second and Fourth may be open'd for Passengers at any time of Night, if unsuspected; but neither of the other Three after Six. The Publick Buildings are Town-Hall, St. *Mary's* Church, College, New House and Hospital, with the Governour's Lodgings in the Inner Fort.

The Company's Affairs thro' *India*, are manag'd by Governours, or Chiefs and Council; yet as *Madras* surpasses their other Settlements in Grandeur, so the Orders of this Council are more regarded, punctually executed; and each Member has a Respect proportionably greater than others shewn him. All Places of Trust and Profit are distributed among them. They are summon'd twice or thrice, or every Day in the Week, at the Governour's Pleasure. All Orders, general Letters, and monthly Accounts, as Ware-house, Sea-Gate, Store-keepers, &c. are examin'd, pass'd and



sign'd by them; or the Secretary by their Order.

The City Charter I have seen, but never perus'd; so can know but few of its Priviledges. They have a Mayor and Aldermen, who exercise the same Authority, as in Corporations in *England*. Quarrels, small Debts, and other Business of the meaner sort, are decided by them at a Court of Six Aldermen, held twice a Week in the Town-Hall. Black Merchants commonly apply to this Court, but *Europeans* usually seek Favour of the Governour: When any are not satisfy'd with the Mayor's Justice, they may appeal to a higher Court; where for much Money, they have little Law, with a great deal of Formality. Here a Judge allow'd by the Company presides, who, on the Report of a Jury, gives a final Decree. Of *European* Malefactors, they hang none but Pirates, tho' formerly here have been Men put to Death for other Crimes, whence I am apt to think, the Governours had then a greater Power. Two Serjeants are allow'd so much a Month, for executing the Office of Criers in Court, have the making of Outcryes, call People to Feasts, and arrest Debtors on the Judges Warrants. Lawyers are plenty, and as knowing as can be expected from broken Linnen Drapers, and other crack'd Trades-men, who seek their Fortunes here by their Wits.

When



When a Man dies in Debt, his Goods are seiz'd by the Court of Admiralty; and, after notice given by a Bill at Sea-Gate, of the Day fold, and the Money divided as far as it will go among the Creditors. Likewise, if any run away, what is left, or can afterwards be found, is serv'd in the same manner. But when the Deceas'd has considerable Effects, and no Will is to be found, the neat Produce is paid into the Company's Cash, to be remitted his Executors, or Relations, on demand, at home.

Besides these, five Justices of the Choultry, who are of the Council, or chief Citizens, are to decide Controversies, and punish offending *Indians* as they deserve. Their Sessions is twice a Week; but what is done among them I can't well tell: When a Man won't stand to his Bargain, has trick'd another in it, or refuses to pay a Debt according to promise, they see Right done. When one buys a Servant, till register'd there, he is not properly a Slave; the Clark has about Six Shillings and Nine Pence, or 27 *Fanhams* for it, which is afterwards divided betwixt the Company, Justices and Servants.

Most of the Currant Money is coin'd by the Company, for which they have a considerable Allowance by the Owners; two Essay Masters regulate the Mint, to whom they give great Sallaries, for their extraor-



dinary Care. The Pagoda (valu'd at 9 Shillings) is Gold of about  $8\frac{1}{2}$  Matts, or  $86\frac{1}{2}$  Touch, or Waters fine, and weighs 2 *dwt.* 4 *gr.*  $17\frac{1}{3}$  *mt.* there are others, as Allumgeer, Negapatam, Policat, &c. but not in so great Esteem as the *Madrafs* Pagodas, by about  $\frac{1}{2}$  *per Cent.* more or less. The Allumgeer is finest, but want of Weight makes it less desir'd. The Fanhams are not coin'd by the Company, thirty six are Currant *per* Pagoda, yet in the *Bazar* one may get  $36\frac{1}{2}$ , and sometimes more; they are Dollar-matt, or Fineness. Doodos and Cash are Copper Coins, eight of the former make one Fanham, and ten of the latter one Doodo, they are stamp'd with the Company's Mark; as are the West-coast Fanhams. In the Company's Accounts, six imaginary Cash are reckon'd one Fanham. Rupees, that are coin'd here, are three or four *per Cent.* better than others, being sold 326, when mix'd Rupees are 338 *per* Pagodas 100. At the same time Dollars are 15 and  $15\frac{1}{4}$  *per* Pagodas 10. The *Madrafs* Rupee, *Pz.* 7 *dwt.* 11 *gr.* is  $14\frac{1}{2}$  better than *English* Standard: So that 7 *dwt.* 22 *gr.* 13 *mt.*  $\frac{2}{2}\frac{2}{6}\frac{1}{8}\frac{1}{4}$  Standard is 1 Rupee. Mix'd Rupees are most common; but neither sort us'd in Payments at a fix'd Rate; their Value rising, and falling according to the Demand for Silver.

In Weights. Ten Pagodas are 1 Pollam, forty Pollam, one Vils of  $3\frac{1}{8}$  *lib.* *English.*



*lib.* Eight Viss, one Maund, and twenty Maund one Candy of 500 *l.*

Liquid and Dry Measure, *viz.* one Measure is one Pint and a half. Eight Measures, one Mercall; and four hundred Mercalls are one Garse.

One Coved long Measure is  $18\frac{1}{2}$  Inches.

A Corge is twenty in number, as twenty a Score in *England*.

Custom on Goods imported and exported, is the greatest Part of the Company's Revenues. Sea-Gate Custom is five *per Cent.* on all Goods, brought thither by Sea; with three, six, or twelve Fanhams Fees, according to the Amount of the Bill: If the Goods are not valu'd at 20 Pagodas, 'tis three Fanhams: From 20 to 1000 Pagodas, six Fanhams, and all above that is twelve Fanhams Fees; which is divided among the Custom-Master, Head Searcher, and Receiver, for the Trouble they are at in their Offices, in what Proportion I know not. When *Europe* Goods; as Wine, Beer, Looking-Glasses, Flint-ware, &c. are imported; if the Owner will produce his Invoice, and pay Custom for the Quantity therein mention'd without examining, he has Ten *per Cent* Draw-back on the Duties, for Damage; if no fraudulent Design is suspected. Running of Goods is fined at the Discretion of the Customer, or Governour and Council, in Matters considerable. By a moderate



rate Computation, this brings the Company 30000 Pagodas *per Annum*.

Choultry, or Land Custom, is 2½ *per Cent.* on all Goods that are brought in from the Country; as Cloth, Provisions, &c. which amounts to about 4000 Pagodas *per Annum*, and the same things when they are again exported, pay 2½ *per Cent.* more at the Sea-Gate. But Commodities, that have paid the full five *per Cent.* are exempt from all Duties at other *English* Ports in *India*, by a Certificate from the Custom-Master.

Anchorage Duty is on Boats according to their Burthen, from eighteen Fanhams, to five Pagodas. Vessels of 100 Tuns and upwards, from five Pagodas to nine; *Dutch* Ships only exempt. Country Ships and Boats pay as much for Passes as Anchorage.

Both which are two Thirds to the Company, and one Third to the Secretary.

When a Ship comes in sight of the Fort, the Company of *Maqua*-men, or Boat-men are oblig'd, if possible, to deliver a Note on Board her, containing a Request to inform whence she came, whether bound, and the Commander's and Vessel's Name. This is always perform'd by a Catamaran, which is no other than four or five Logs of Wood, about twelve Foot long, bound together with Cords, whereon one or two sit up to the Middle in Water, expos'd to every break of the Sea: The Fellows seldom



dom receive any hurt in the worst Weather; for, swimming well, they are no sooner over-set by one Sea, but they turn the Timber, and mount again to receive the next; They have as many Fanhams for it as the Vessel pays Pagodas, Anchorage: And if she is not bound in, they loose their Labour.

Here being a very high Surf, which sometimes breaks a great way from Shore, our *English* Boats are of no use for landing, or shipping off Goods. For this end therefore they have Muffoolas; large, flat-bottom'd, ill-shap'd Boats, not nail'd as ours, but sow'd together with Coyr-twine, whence they are so pliable, that the Planks never start with the most violent Shocks; their Hire is six Fanhams, or eighteen Pence a Trip; but the Company has seven Boats per Pagoda, which is Money dearly earn'd: Two or three Turns a Day, being the most ten Fellows can make; however, they are merry Birds, howling out a *Ela, Yela*, as *Chorus* to their Songs, at almost every Stroke.

Besides what's paid the Company, the *Moors* have several Mettas round the City, where they receive about 7 per Cent. Custom on all Goods that pass by them; except what's for Account of the *English*, who pay no other than the Choultry Duties.

The



The *Black City* is compass'd with a thick, high, Brick-Wall, and fortify'd with Points and Bastions after the modern Fashion. Nor does this limit the Company's Power; for they own several Towns, two or three Miles in the Country; whence accrues no small Advantage to them; being let out to Merchants, or Farmers at a certain Rent *per Annum*.

Egmore, &c. } 1100 Pagodas *per An.*  
New Towns, }

Old Garden, ————— 120 ditto.

Quit Rents in the City, about 250 ditto.

The Scavenger, Fishing-Farm, Wine-licence, &c. are equally advantageous.

The Tocacco and Beetle Farm is a small Duty laid on those Commodities, and let out on Lease to Black Merchants, for eight thousand Pagodas *per Annum*, clear of all Charges; this is a considerable Branch of the Company's Profit; as well as the Arack Farm, or sole Power of making Pariar Arack, for which they have three thousand six hundred Pagodas *per Annum*. This is a fiery hot Spirit drawn from *Toddy*; but of little Value among *Europeans*, and therefore seldom exported: The Cooleys, and ordinary People prefer it to the best *Batavia*, or *Goa Arack*; for no other reason, but that it heats them more. The Tobacco, Beetle, and Pariar Arack, on which  
such



such great Profit arises, are all expended by the Inhabitants, whence their Number must needs be great: I have been credibly inform'd by some of the most knowing among them; there are not less within the Company's Bounds, than three hundred thousand Souls.

Factories and Settlements subordinate to this Government, are *Acheen* and *Tonqueen* Factories to the Eastward, with *Pettepollee*, and *Connimeer*, on the Coast of *Cormandel*; at all which they have Houses and large Privileges, but no Servants.

Fort St. *David* to the South is a Port of great Profit, as well for the Rents and Incomes arising immediately thereon, as the great Quantities of *Callicoes* and *Muslin*, that are brought thence for *Europe*. *Metchlepatam*, *Vizagapatam*, and *Maddapollam*, betwixt them, are Factories continu'd for the sake of *Redwood*, and the *Cotton Manufactures*, which are here in the greatest Perfection.

### *Company's Servants, viz.*

The Governour, whose Sallary is 200 *l.* and 100 *l.* more Gratuity. Six Councillors, of whom the Chief has 100 *l.* per *Annum*. Third of the Place 70 *l.* Fourth ditto 50 *l.* per *Annum*, and the rest 40 *l.* per *Annum* each; as Senior Merchants.



Six Senior Merchants at 40 *l.* per *An.* each.

Two Junior Merchants at 30 *l.* per *An.*

Five Factors at 15 *l.* per *Annum.*

Ten Writers at 5 *l.* per *Annum.*

Two Ministers at 100 *l.* per *An.* each.

One Surgeon at 36 *l.* per *Annum.*

Two Essay Masters, both 120 *l.* per *An.*

One Judge at 100 *l.* per *Annum.*

Attorney General has 50 Pago-

das per *Annum.*

Scavenger ——— 100 ditto. } Gratuities

Secretary for extraordinary Ser-

vices ——— 10 ditto. }

Married Men are allow'd Diet Money according to their Quality, from five to ten Pagodas per Month: But for inferiour Servants, that dine at the general Table, they have only Washing, and Oyl for Lamps extraordinary.

The Garrison consists of about two hundred and fifty *European* Soldiers, at 91 Fanhams, or 1 *l.* 2 *s.* 9 *d.* per Month, and two hundred Topasses, or black Mungrel Portuguese, at fifty, or fifty two Fanhams per Month. The Gun-room Crew is about twenty experienced *Europeans* to manage the Ordnance, at 100 Fanhams per Month. The Captains are paid 14 Pagodas per Month, Ensigns 10 Pagodas, Serjeants 5 Pagodas, and Corporals the same Pay as the



the Gun-room Crew. Chief Gunner of the Inner Fort 14 Pagodas, Gunner of the Out-works 12 Pagodas; and their Mates in proportion.

They have also about 200 Peons in constant Pay, who may be augmented to what Number they please. The *Portuguese* are obliged to find a Company or two of Train'd-bands at their own Charge on any Disturbance, which with the free Merchants, Factors, Servants, and other Inhabitants, a singular Decorum, good Fortifications, plenty of Guns, and much Ammunition, render it a Bugbear to the *Moors*, and a Sanctuary to the fortunate People living in it.

Trade they drive to all Parts Eastward of the Cape of Goodhope, that of *China* is most desir'd, for the Gold and fine Goods brought thence; but the Company sending directly from *England* Vessels of their own, has quite spoil'd it. *Manilla* under *Armenian* Colours, is a profitable Voyage; *Battavia*, and the Coasts of *Java*, *Jahore*, *Malacca*, *Quedah*, *Pegu*, *Arracan*, *Bengall*, and all the *Cor-mandell* Coast are yearly visited; with *Ac-been*, *Priaman*, *Indrapore*, *Bencoolen*, *Bantall*, &c. on the West Coast of *Sumatra*. But of late, their greatest Ships use the *Moch*, *Persia*, and *Surat* Markets with *Bengall* or *China* Commodities, touching at several Ports on the *Malabar* Coast in their way: Especially *Callicut* for Pepper, Coco-  
Kernels,



Kernels, Coyr, and Cardamums, Nuxvomica, Turmarick, Coculus Indi, &c: which are all the Produce of that Part of the Coast, and turn to good Account in any Western Port they may be bound to. Rice is often a profitable Commodity in *Mocha* and *Persia*.

To almost every Ship and Stock, there are several Owners, having each a part suitable to his Inclination, or Estate, which is again divided in proportion amongst them on her Return from a Voyage, when the Ship and Cargo are sold by Outcry or Auction, at the Sea-Gate; where he that offers most ready Money has the Lot he bids for. A Note is generally put up at the Sea-Gate a Week before it begins, informing the Sorts, Quantities, and Time when. On Arrival of a *Europe* Ship, every Englishman considers what he has occasion for, and will not fail to appear at her Outcry; whence there's always a great Concourse of People, which makes well for the Sale.

Tho' all Notes specify ready Money, a Month's Credit is commonly allow'd; but I cannot tell, if the Buyer may insist on it. They never give a Receipt for what is paid; but sign the Account, and think it a Discharge sufficient; which is of such Virtue by Custom, I never knew the least Disorder from it.

When



When a Merchant unacquainted with the Place, has Goods to dispose of this way, 'tis usual to hire one of the Inhabitants to do it for him, to prevent being imposed on by Persons, that often buy what they never intend to pay for. He has one *per Cent.* for his Trouble, and is obliged to make all Debts good: But if Necessity requires prompt Payment, for 2 *per Cent.* he may have it on the Nail.

They allow five *per Cent.* to Supracargos for managing their Effects. The Women drive as great a Trade as the Men, and with no less Judgment; nay, some are so forward as to have Invoices, Accounts Currant, &c. in their own Names, tho' their Husbands are in Being.

A Man of an honest Character seldom wants Money at *Bottomree*, or *Respondentia*, to what Port soever he is bound, on his own Personal Security, at the following Rates, *viz.*

*China* 20 to 25 *per Cent.*

*China and Persia* 40 *per Cent.* Last Year  
45 *per Cent.*

*Bengall* 16 to 18 *per Cent.*

*Acheen* 16 to 18 *per Cent.*

*Battavia* 20 *per Cent.*

*Pegu* 20 to 25 *per Cent.*

*Battavia and Surat* 35 to 40 *per Cent.*

*Manilla* 30 to 35 *per Cent.*



*Surat 25 to 30 per Cent.*

*Surat and Persia 35 to 40 per Cent:*

*Mocho 30 per Cent, &c.*

Land Interest is settled by Order of Council 10 *per Cent. per Annum*, more than which none dare take. Money may be had of the Church at 8 or 9 *per Cent.* with Security.

The Church is a large Pile of arched Building, adorn'd with curious carved Work, a stately Altar, Organs, a white Copper Candlestick, very large Windows, &c. which render it inferiour to the Churches of *London* in nothing but Bells; there being one only to mind Sinners of Devotion; tho' I've heard, a Contribution for a Set was formerly remitted the Company. Church Stock, *Anno 1703*, was Pagodas 6705 in Houses, Plate, Cash, &c. which with Orphans Money makes their Account Currant 13753 Pagodas. Orphans Money is, when wealthy Parents dying bequeath their Estates to Children, incapable of managing them, and make the Church Trustees; to provide a good Education, and prevent the Abuses their Minority might render them incident to, from a single Gardian, who often prefers his own private Ends to the Trust reposed in him. Above three Quarters of this Stock not being at Use, and that one might not gain all, while another's Cash lying dead can increase nothing, the Advance



vance on what is let out, is distributed yearly among them, in proportion to their Estates in Money; and makes about 7 *per Cent. per Annum* round. Church Stock became so considerable from the free Gifts of pious Persons, and monthly Collections in the time of Divine Service, for Maintenance of the Poor, which, one Year with another, amounts to above 350 Pagodas; but they wanting not near that Sum, the Remainder is pass'd to this Account.

Prayers are read twice a Day; but on Sundays, religious Worship is most strictly observed. Betwixt Eight and Nine the Bell tells us the Hour of Devotion draws near, a whole Company of above 200 Soldiers is drawn out from the Inner Fort to the Church-Door, for a Gard to the passing President, Ladies throng to their Pews, and Gentlemen take a serious Walk in the Yard, if not too hot. On the Governour's Approach, the Organs strike up, and continue a Welcome till he is seated; when the Minister discharges the Duty of his Function, according to the Forms appointed by our prudent Ancestors for the Church of *England*. The Holy Sacraments of Communion and Baptism are received as in *England*; nor is there a Sunday, but the Country Protestants are examin'd in the Catechism. They likewise keep a Free School, in a large Room under the Library, appointed for  
C 2 that



that purpose, where Children may learn to read and write, without Charge to their Parents. Books of Divinity in the Library are valu'd at 438 *l.* 6 *s.*

College is a fine Name for an old Hospital, it formerly was such; tho' at present it is the Residence of seven or eight hopeful young Gentlemen. One of the greatest Merit and Experience is by the Governour made Overseer, by whom all Disturbances ought to be regulated; but his Collegiates are so much his Equals, I could never learn the least Good from his Commission. The Building is very ancient, two Story high, and has a paved Court, two large Verandas or Piazzas, and about sixteen small Rooms within it. The Company allows two or three Peons to attend at the Gate, and a *Parrear* Fellow to keep all clean. I don't know any Priviledge extraordinary enjoy'd there; unless down-right sleeping without Disturbance may be 'counted such, they live merrily and at ease. Two or three, whose Misfortune it is to want good Recommendation from *England*, write for all the rest, and are sure to be the last preferr'd.

New-House is the Soldiers Lodging, and Scene of many a drunken Frolick: It fronts the Main gard, and has a strong Battery on the other side against the River; one Company at a time sleeps in it, of whom a  
Cor-



Corporal and two Soldiers walk the Streets every Hour in the Night; to suppress Disorders, and apprehend any, who cannot give a satisfactory Account of themselves. Pay-day comes once a Month, when they'll be sure to have the full Enjoyment of a few Fanhams left them by their Creditors; their Debts, if within Bounds, are all clear'd at the Pay-Table: Every one keeps his Boy; who, tho' not above ten Years old, is Procurer, and *Vallet de Chambre*, for seven or eight Fanhams a Month. Offenders are usually whipt with Rattans at a Stake fixt in the Ground, by the Marshal; they are sometimes tied Neck and Heels, and run the Gauntlet, but that is rare.

If the Governour has not Power of Life and Death, he can commit to the Cock-House, which in effect is the same: For Rice and Water in an *Indian* Stove, will send a Man as surely to the other World; tho' not with such Expedition, as a Halter.

The Hospital joins the New-House by the Water-Gate to the Northward is a long Building, and has a Piazza with a paved Court before it; at one end of the Court is the Plaister-Room, and at the other, an Apothecary's Shop; where Medicines are prepared after the Prescriptions of the ingenious Dr. B——y. The Steward provides such Victuals for the Sick as the Doctor orders, and receives of Soldiers their whole



Pay, while under his Care ; but they pay nothing for Medicines, of what Nature soever their Distempers are. Sailers pay for the Physick used in their Cures, and a Shilling a Day for the Steward's Trouble and Provisions.

The Governour's Lodging takes up about a third part of the inner Fort, is three Stories high, and has many commodious Apartments in it : Two or three of the Council have their Rooms there, as well as several inferiour Servants : The 'Countant's and Secretary's Offices are kept one Story up ; but the Consultation-Room is higher, curiously adorn'd with Fire-arms, in several Figures, imitating those in the Armory of the Tower of *London*.

Provisions are at a cheaper rate than in *Europe* ; especially Beef, Pork, and Poultry, with Fish of all sorts. Venison is often brought to Market, with several kinds of wild Fowl, as Teel, and green Plover ; three of the former, and sometimes twenty of the latter are sold for a Fanham. Hence every one has it in his Power to eat well ; tho' he can afford no other Liquor at Meals than Punch, which is the common Drink among *Europeans*, and here made in the greatest Perfection. Wine and Beer may be had ; but it must be good Business, that will afford a constant Supply of it.



The Governour keeps a generous Table, nor is that where the Factors and Writers dine less regarded, differing only in this; here you have a great deal of Punch and little Wine; there what Wine you please, and as little Punch. As to their Diversions, they are suitable to their indifferent Inclinations: Some are for a Collation at *Marmalou* or *Woolf-Tope*, or a Jaunt to *St. Thomas's Mount*, where is an old House with a pleasant Garden of the Company's. Others think riding, shooting, or coursing, the more agreeable Exercises; but those that love a Punch-house prefer Billiards, and Back-gamon to them all: Thus a Man seldom fails of Company to his own liking; else let him search the Curtains and noted Walks, and 'tis much but he'll find enough to entertain him, with something new and diverting.

The Inhabitants enjoy as perfect Health as they could do in *England*, which is plainly discover'd in their ruddy Complexions; a Good, few of our other Settlements can boast. The Heats in Summer are the greatest Inconveniency they labour under; yet I never heard of any ill Effect from them. The delicious Fruits that the Country abounds with, are a great Help in this Extremity; nor are they wanting to themselves in other Respects: Bathings, and wet Goneyes, being often apply'd with Success



to the Relief of the Panting : It seldom lasts above four or five Hours in a Day ; when the Sea-brees coming on, the Town seems to be new born. The Governour, during the hot Winds, retires to the Company's new Garden for Refreshment, which he has made a very delightful Place of a barren one : Its costly Gates, lovely Bowling-Green, spacious Walks, Teal-pond, and Curiosities preserv'd in several Divisions, are worthy to be admired. Lemons and Grapes grow there ; but five Shillings worth of Water, and Attendance, will scarce mature one of them.

The Governour seldom goes abroad with less than three or fourscore Peons arm'd, besides his *English* Gards to attend him, he has two Union Flags carry'd before him, and Country Musick enough to frighten a Stranger into a Belief, the Men were mad ; two *Dubashes* attend to cool him with Fans, and drive away the Flies, that otherwise would molest him ; he is a Man of great Parts, respected as a Prince by the *Rajas* of the Country, and is in every respect as great ; save, those are for themselves, this has Masters.

When a Person of Note dies, his Funeral is solemnized with the greatest Magnificence. The Governour, Council, and Gentlemen of the Town attend ; nor are the fair Sex wanting in their Duty to their de-



deceas'd Country-man. The Executors are liberal in all Respects, to express a just Concern for their Friend ; whence the Ceremony is perform'd with all that is necessary for the Interment of a Christian. The Burying-place is at the further end of the *Black Town*, adorn'd with many stately Tombs, in honour of the Defunct. Some with lofty Spires carved into different Fancies, after the *Indian* manner ; others in a lower Sphere, gravely express the Merits of the Person, for whose sake they were erected, and all in general, have the most curious Workmanship in *India* bestow'd on them.

Most of the Powder expended in the Garrison, is made on the Island, about a Gun-shot from the Town, it has not the Force of what comes from *England* ; for no other reason, than not well incorporating the Ingredients. They have the finest Saltpetre, and Brimstone, with good Charcole, which ought to make the best Powder ; but for want of skilful Managers, and good Contrivances, these Excellencies are of no effect. And in Truth, the Company in other Cases of like Nature are very much wanting to themselves. There is not an *English* Carpenter, Smith, Joiner, or other Artificer in the City, who knows half his Trade ; whence they are obliged to Black Fellows for what they have Occasion for those ways : Nor is there so much as one Shop of any sort in  
the



the *English* Town. The Benefit of which, all the *Dutch* Settlements sufficiently demonstrate; for they are so sensible of it, that they take due Care never to be deficient that way. This is a thing so easily brought to pass by a Body so considerable in the Kingdom, I shall rather admire it has been so long neglected, than offer at the Means for effecting it. However, I wish for the Honour of the *English* Nation, they would decline sending such diminutive, dwarfish, crooked Recruits, as of late have gone to supply their Settlements: To say, no better can be had in time of War, is an Evasion my own Experience proves altogether light: For, since 'tis no matter what Country in *Europe* they are of, let but three Captains be sent to *Ireland*, in less than three Months, they could raise a Regiment of pick'd Fellows, who would be able to do them Service: Besides they look like Men, which is enough for them at Fort St. *George*. Objecting their Religion looks like Partiality; for the *Topazes* in *India* are all of the same Principles. The Queen's Officers list none but Protestants to serve in her Troops, wherefore the Country is quite over-run with lusty Men, who are ready to starve for want of Employ. This by way of Digression.

The better sort of People travel in *Palankeens*, carry'd by six or eight Cooleys, whose



whose Hire, if they go not far from the Town, is three Pence a Day each, but they are paid more on long Journeys. They have of late Chariots and Chaises to take the Air in; but Horses are too dear to be put to hard Labour in travelling: Ten Pounds would here purchase one worth 100 Pagodas there. They are brought from *Persia* or *Acheen*; the latter are small, and come at an easy rate; but I have seen some of the former valu'd at 400 Pagodas; they are not gelt, which makes them sometimes unruly. The Country People often ride on Bulls, which is but one Degree before walking on foot. Buffalos are used in Carts and Tillage; there are likewise great Herds kept for Milk, with which the Bazar is plentifully supply'd; this is neither so sweet nor wholesom as Cows Milk: The *Bramine* Cast and strict *Banians* never eat Flesh, nor drink spiritous Liquors, therefore Milk and Butter are a great part of their Sustenance, which may be one Reason why Cows are held in such Veneration among them: But it not being my Design to meddle with the Customs, or Religion of the *Gentoos*, I shall only recommend it as a worthy Undertaking for a greater Experience and Capacity.

On the Arrival of a *Europe* Ship, the Sea-Gate is always throng'd with People, some laying Wagers, others waiting for Masters, and



and the rest to satisfy their Curiositys. Goods are seldom landed the first Day; it being sufficient to secure the Ship, send the Company's Packet a Shore, and get Refreshments for the Men, which they are presently supply'd with from Country Boats and Catta-marans, who make a good Penny at the first coming of *Orombarros*; as they call those who have not been there before.

Goods that turn to the best Account from *Europe*, are Lead, Wine, Beer in Casks and Bottles, Ale, Sider, Cheese, Cloth-Hats, fine Ribands, Gold and Silver Lace, and Thred Woolsted-Stockings, Flint-ware, Looking-Glasses, Light-colour'd Whigs, Stuffs for Coats, with trimming, Cases of Spirits, Cherry Brandy, Case Knives, Tinn-ware, Tobacco Pipes, and all sorts of Haberdashery. Bullion is either coin'd into Rupees, or bought up for the *China* Market, where Pillar Dollars are most esteem'd, and therefore bear the highest Price here. The *Madrafs* Dollar-weight is 17 dwt. 14 gr.  $\frac{1}{15}$   $\frac{2}{5}$   $\frac{6}{5}$ . A considerable Quantity is seldom bought or sold, but the *Shroffs*, who are of the *Chitty Cast*, and in general Brokers to this Business, examine and weigh it impartially betwixt both Parties; having a small Allowance for their Care. If one wants to buy, they will find where they may be had; if to sell, procure Chapmen for him. *English* Crowns pass in the Bazar  
for



for 24 Fanhams Currant, but when Dollars are  $15 \frac{1}{4}$  per Pagodas 10, the *Shroffs* will give 26 Fanhams each. Dollar Silver 16 for 10 Pagodas will bear the Mint Charges, and turn to good Account to be coin'd into *Madras* Rupees. The Mint brings above a thousand Pagodas a Month into the Company's Coffers at  $\frac{1}{2}$  per Cent. for Coinage of Gold, and 2 per Cent. for Silver.

Returns to *Europe* may be made in the Produce of all Parts of *India*; but not to be expected at such easy Rates as from the Countries, whose proper Growth, and Manufactures they may be of. Cotton Cloths and Muslin are much cheaper here than at *Surat*, and yet dearer than in *Bengall*. Their Names, Lengths, Breadths, and Prices differ in most new Contracts. Other Matters have likewise their Changes, and therefore I would be understood to speak of the State of the Place in Seventeen Hundred and Four. What Alterations have happen'd since, I know not; but do believe the Account in general will agree very well with it to this Day.

Gold and Silver in their Fineness are reckon'd by Matts, and Even fractional parts; as in *England* by Carrats, Grains, &c. Ten Matts being equal to 24 Carrats, full fine.

The following is a necessary Table for any concern'd in Trade from this Port to *China*.

Weight



## Weight of Dollars.

Doll.	Ounces	dwt.	gr.	dec.
1	0	17	14	.81
2	1	15	05	.62
3	2	12	20	.43
4	3	10	11	.25
5	4	08	02	.06
6	5	05	16	.87
7	6	03	07	.69
8	7	00	22	.5
9	7	18	13	.31
10	8	16	04	.12
20	17	12	08	.25
30	26	08	12	.38
40	35	04	16	.51
50	44	00	20	.64
60	52	17	00	.77
70	61	13	04	.9
80	70	09	09	.03
90	79	05	13	.16
100	88	01	17	.29
200	176	03	10	.58
300	264	05	03	.87
400	352	06	21	.16
500	440	08	14	.45
600	528	10	07	.74
700	616	12	01	.03
800	704	13	18	.32
900	792	15	11	.61
1000	880	17	04	.9
2000	1761	14	09	.8
3000	2642	11	14	.7
4000	3523	08	19	.6
5000	4404	06	20	.5
6000	5285	03	05	.4
7000	6166	00	10	.3



# Trade in India.

31

Doll.	Ounces	dwt.	gr.	dec.
8000	7046	17	15	.2
9000	7927	14	20	.1
10000	8808	12	01	
20000	17617	04	02	
30000	26425	16	03	
40000	35234	08	04	
50000	44043	00	05	
$\frac{1}{2}$	—	08	19	.4
$\frac{1}{4}$	—	04	09	.7
$\frac{1}{8}$	—	02	04	.85
$\frac{1}{16}$	—	01	02	.42
$\frac{1}{32}$	—	00	13	.21

## Number of Dollars in Ounces.

Ounces	Doll.	<sup>ths</sup> 16	Deci.
1	1	02	.164
2	2	04	.328
3	3	06	.492
4	4	08	.656
5	5	10	.82
6	6	12	.984
7	7	15	.148
8	9	01	.312
9	10	03	.476
10	11	05	.64
20	22	11	.28
30	34	00	.92
40	45	06	.56
50	56	12	.2
60	68	01	.84
70	79	07	.48
80	90	13	.12
90	102	02	.76



Ounces		Doll.	<sup>ths</sup> 16	Deci.
100		113	08	.4
200		227	00	.8
300		340	09	.2
400		454	01	.6
500		567	10	
600		681	02	.4
700		794	10	.8
800		908	03	.2
900		1021	01	.6
1000		1135	04	
2000		2270	08	
3000		3405	12	
4000		4541	00	
5000		5676	04	
6000		6811	08	
7000		7946	12	
8000		9082	00	
9000		10217	04	
10000		11352	08	
20000		22705	00	
30000		34057	08	
40000		45410	00	
50000		56762	08	
dwt. 1			00	.9082
2			01	.8164
3			02	.7246
4			03	.6328
5			04	.541
6			05	.4492
7			06	.3574
8			07	.2656
9			08	.1738
10			09	.082
15			13	.623



## C H A P. II.

**A** Cheen on Sumatra. Gold-Dust. Goods imported. The Chop or License for Trade, and way of receiving it. The Company's Priviledges advantageous to English Merchants in the Country. Presents to the Government. Houses for Merchants. Thieves. The European Street. Common People treacherous. Punishments. No Boats to be hired of the Mal-lays. Gold used in Payments. Bad Mace, and the Trial of them. How to avoid being cheated in Gold-Dust. Exchange with Fort St. George. Fine Champhir proper for Persia. Ovens to se-cure Goods from Fire. Coins of the Country, and their Value. Weights, how divided, and Cautions concerning them. Ophium and other Goods sold. Money-Changers. Handicrafts-Men. Their Expedition in Building. Flying Proes, good Sailers. Fishing a profitable Trade. Cat-Fish. Provisions. Buffalos Beef. Fighting-Cocks large and valuable, their man-ner of Fighting. Animals of the Country. Ali-gators. Wild Hogs, and Hogdeer. The bitter Bezoar. Bezoar in the Nicobar Pigeons. Several sorts of Bezoar. Horses carried to Madrafs. Fruit the occasion of Sicknefs. No Fluxes in Gombroon. Mangusteens. Long Potatos. Plenty of Timber. The Silk-Cotton-Tree, and its Fruit. The Natives. Slaves kindly treated: Great Traders. The Mosques.

D

Bath.



*Bathing good against the Distempers of the Country. Means to preserve Health. The Weather. Squalls about Sumatra. Flouds. The Habits of the Natives. Sandals. The Government. Oronkoys. An Instance of the Shabander's Authority. The Shabander governs in Trade. The Mallayans jealous of Europeans. No Trade with the Dutch. The Government precarious. Priviledges granted to the East India Company, what they are. Ophium, and its Effects. Bang, a sort of Hemp used as Tea. Tobacco. Buncos. The Palace. Elephants brought from Pegu and Quedah. Goods proper from England. Tables for reducing Buncalls into Ounces, and Pagodas.*

**A** Cheen in the N. W. End of *Sumatra*, is the Metropolis of a Kingdom of that Name in Latitude 5 deg. 20 min. N. A Port very considerable for the great Quantities of Goods sent yearly thither from all Parts of *India*; whence Returns are made chiefly in Gold-Dust: They have Camphir and Sappan Wood; but what the whole Country produces is so inconsiderable, as not to amount to the Value of one Ship's Cargo in a Year. The Commodities imported are Ophium, Saltpetre, Rice, Gee or Buffalos Butter turn'd to Oyl; and all sorts of Cotton and Silk Manufactures from *Bengall*. Tobacco, Onions, Callico and Muslin, especially brown and blew long Cloths, and Sallampores, with several sorts of  
of



of Chints for Clouts, and sometimes Gunpowder from *Madrafs*; and from *Surat* the *Moors* imploy two large Ships a Year to import the Produce of that Country; besides, the *Chines* glut the Market with their Commodities: Nor are the *Mallays* themselves wanting in Trade with large Proes to *Pegu*, *Quedah*, *Fahore*, and all their own Coasts: whence they are plentifully supply'd with several Necessarys, they otherwise must want: As Ivory, Bees-wax, Mortivan and small Jars, Pepper, &c. This last is the proper Growth of the Island, but not this part of it. On the Arrival of a Ship, the *Shabander* must be apply'd to for the Liberty to trade. At the great *Quala* or Rivers Mouth, those that go first a Shore are examin'd by the Gards, who presently give notice of their coming, to the Officers, whose Province it is to settle the Preliminarys; which is only a formal Oath to observe the Articles, made between the Company and the *Achines*, by Mr. Henry Grey; and to be faithful to the King and Country during their stay. This is administred by the *Shabander*, or his chief Officer's lifting, very respectfully, a short Dagger in a Gold Case, like a Scepter, three times to their Heads; and is called receiving the Chop for Trade. It ought to be perform'd by the gravest, most knowing, and Men of the best Appearance; in consideration of the ill Consequences, a false



Step in the Beginning might render one liable to in managing one's Affairs at Court afterwards. The Company had formerly a Factory here; but not answering the End, it was recall'd; To this Day they have great Priviledges, which if an *English*-man would enjoy, he must pass for one belonging immediately to them. Other Nations pay five to eight *per Cent.* Custom on their Cargos, as they can agree with the *Shabander*; the way of late is so much on the whole: But the *English* are at no other Charge than the usual Presents to the King and Courtiers, amounting to sixteen or seventeen Tale in the whole, *viz.* Two Pieces of fine Cotton Cloth at the first coming, and two more on Departure to the King: To the Eunuch that delivers the first Present, two or three Tale, and about two Tale to him that delivers the last: For the four first Boat-loads of Goods you send a Shore, one Tale and half as an Acknowledgment for Custom: And two Pieces of Callico or Silk to the *Shabander*, and head Oronkoy or chief Minister of State, which are to be deliver'd with the first Present that is sent the King; these give each a fat Capon in return. If one would be very exact, I am told, 'tis five Tale Fees, two Pieces of Taffitea of two Tale each to the *Shabander*, and two more to the head Oronkoy. The next Step to be made is the taking a House to land, and secure Goods



Goods in, which may be had from eight to sixteen Tale a Month; they are generally out of Repair, unless by good Fortune one can meet with them just left by some other Merchant: They are raised on Posts about three Foot from the Ground, which the constant Rains and Flouds make of absolute Necessity; for otherwise there would be no living in them above one Quarter in a Year; their Floors, Partitions, and Sides, are of split Bamboos, and the middle Parts of Co-co-nut Branches; and Thatch'd with Rushes, Coco, or Palmeto Leaves, thick enough to keep out the Weather: This is but an ordinary Security against Thieves, who are a plentiful Cattle in all the *Mallay* Countrys, notwithstanding the Severity of their Laws; wherefore the Servants, or some of the Ship's Company, ought always to be on the Watch, to prevent any Designs of that Nature on the House: Besides, it is but necessary, that they be very apprehensive of Fire, which often makes strange Havock among these Reedy Buildings. Curr Dogs are in great Esteem, more for the Baseness of their Natures than any Excellency in them; these upon the least Appearance of a Stranger, presently set up a howling, by which means their Masters know of the Approach of their Friends or Enemys: For the Houses are not join'd as in other Cities, but Pallizado'd every one by it self;



except in two or three of the chief Streets, where the Bazar is kept, and the *China* Camp, or Street where the *Chines* live. *Europeans* live as near one another as they can, and tho' their Houses do not join, yet a few Bamboos only part their Yards: Whence they have a long Street near the River wholly to themselves. Every one keeps what Fire-arms he can muster in some convenient Place, for his Security, which otherwise would be in Danger from the Treachery of the common People; notwithstanding the strictest Orders from Court to the contrary.

A Thief detected, is punished with the Loss of a Member, from a Finger to an Arm, and Banish'd to some of the Islands off the Head: *Pulo Gomes*, and *Pulo Wary*, are the chief Receptacles of these unfortunate Wretches, whence they often return to the City, and are common in the Streets without Hands or Arms: The greatest Badge of Infamy. Criminals for Capital Crimes are frequently put to Death; but I could never learn their way of Proceeding to Condemnation, or Execution: Yet do believe them to be very expeditious after the Eastern way, in them both.

Here are not Boats, as at other Ports, to be hired for unloading or shipping off Goods, wherefore we ought to have our own in good Repair for that Purpose. Mr. *Delton*  
has



has large ones, and may accommodate us; but 'tis not good to rely on Courtesie. In buying and selling, we ought to mention what Catty we must receive or deliver Goods by, as well as what rate we must receive or pay Gold at, which is much oftener used in merchandizing, than the Coin of the Country: Especially in considerable Bargains. To receive a thousand Pounds in Gold Mace would be an endless Trouble; counterfeit ones in Silver, Brass, and mixt Metals being so common, that 'tis impossible to avoid them, tho' we have one or two Money Changers to examine them for us: They judge of them by their Sound on the Bottom of a wooden Dish, and are so nice, that in a hundred, they often refuse sixty, which the next takes after the same manner, leaving above half for bad; tho' it may be, what he has made choice of, are not a jot better than the rest: However, if any are received by these Fellows Advice that prove so base, as to be refused by every Body, they are obliged to give good ones for them; in Consideration of which, they are often honestest than otherwise they would be. 'Tis an easie matter to cheat 5 or 6 *per Cent.* in Gold Dust, by mixing small Bits of other Metal with it, which none but Men of Experience and Judgement can detect: Wherefore 'tis advisable to have one of these Exami-



ners by at all Receipts, who probably may discover those Defects we over-look, and often hinder our being imposed on. I know not if they are accountable for all the Damage we receive in bad Gold, it is but reasonable they should: Since they are as capable of abusing us in this, as in Money. Tho' Gold is found here in greater Quantitys than at any Place I know, yet the great Demand for it keeps it at a very high Rate. The Currant Price, *June 1704*, was Tale 7. 2. *per Buncall* of 1 oz. 10 dwt. 21 gr. The Currant Exchange from Fort St. George is 2 Pagodas a Tale, which is not so much by 24 Fanhams *per Buncall* as the Gold will produce in the Mint, for it generally holds out above  $9\frac{1}{2}$  Matt, or 92 Touch, and makes a Buncall worth 14 Pagodas, 33 Fanhams, 48 Cash.

A Merchant of *Madrafs* let out Pagodas 1000 at 16 *per Cent. Respondentia* on the *Stretham*, for this Place, which he received in Gold Dust at the above Rate, and lost 18 *per Cent.* on it in *Malacca*: Betwixt which Markets is often a greater Disproportion in the Value of Gold.

The Camphir this Country affords, is found among the Sindy Islands only, and is often a proper Commodity for *China*: Where I am told it serves as a Leaven to ripen or prepare the common sort, that our Apothecaries are supply'd with, which is not above



bove one forty'th part of the Value of *Ac-  
heen* or *Borneo* Camphir. We had a consi-  
derable Quantity on Board for *Canton*; but  
could not get within thirty *per Cent.* of the  
prime Cost; however we were obliged to  
sell all, but 12 Catty, which afterward  
turn'd to a good Account in *Persia*, where  
we had above Four Shillings and Six Pence  
*per oz.* for it: It is usually pack'd in Bam-  
bos to keep it from the Air, a Pound or  
two in each. The best sort is in small Bits  
or Scales, very white and transparent; but  
the Common is like large Sea-Sand in  
Form, and Colour. We paid for the  
Head  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , Belly  $4\frac{1}{4}$ , and four Tale a Catty  
Mallay for the worst sort, which is above  
half a Crown an Ounce; if we value the  
Tale as the Company formerly did in their  
Books.

Great Traders have large Ovens, or  
Blind-houses to secure their finest Goods in  
from Fire, which sometimes comes with  
that Violence, they have scarce time to stop  
them before the Flames are about their  
Ears: Some of them are as large as the  
common Shops in *London*, arched about  
8 Foot high, and are the only Houses (I  
may call them) built with Brick or Stone  
in all the City. The Entrance is very nar-  
row, and three or four Foot high, to which  
they have a large Stone always ready fitted  
to stop it on Occasion; besides the common  
Door



Door that secures it against Thieves. If we go to buy Goods, or pay a Visit, 'tis much but they will lead us to their Ovens, or Warehouses for a Sortment, or to satisfy our Curiosities with a Sight of the greatest part of their Wealth, every thing being set in the best Order for Appearance.

In Money, 1400 to 1600 Cash are a Mace, or 15 *d. English*, as the Company formerly reckon'd it. 1500 is the Number allowed in Accounts. A Quarter of a Mace is called a Pollam or Copong, Imaginary. 16 Mace is one Tale. The Tale is Imaginary likewise, as a Pound in *England*; and at 15 *d. per Mace*, amounts to the same exactly. This I have known allow'd, when there has been a Necessity for reducing it into *English* Money; but it is a very uncertain Calculation: Nor can I think of a juster way than by computing a Buncall of Gold at the Price Currant, which makes it 17 *s. 4 d.* at 4 *l.* an Ounce; the full Value of it, considering 1 or 2 *per Cent.* is often allowed for loss in melting. Seven mixt, and sometimes six *Surat* Rupees are worth a Tale, as are three Dollars and half.

The Buncall *Pz.* 1 oz. 10 *dwt.* 21 *gr.* is divided into fractional Parts, as  $\frac{1}{2}$   $\frac{1}{4}$   $\frac{1}{8}$   $\frac{1}{16}$  and  $\frac{1}{32}$ . Sometimes 5 Tale Weight are reckoned a Buncall; but I never saw it used otherwise than in the even Parts as above, 20 Buncalls are 1 Catty Mallay of 30 oz. 17 *dwt.*



17 *dwt.* 12 *gr.* Troy, or 2 *l.* 1 *oz.* 13 *dms.*  $\frac{2}{3}$   
 Avoirdupoize. 200 Catty Mallay is 1 Bahar  
 of 422 *l.* 15 *oz.* One and half *China* Catty  
 is commonly reckoned 1 Catty Mallay,  
 which brings three Pecull *China* equal to a  
 Bahar, but should one buy after that rate,  
 one should be above 26 *l.* Looser in every  
 Bahar, for three *China* Pecull will not hold  
 out above 396 *l.* This is a very necessary  
 Caution; since I have known several Suf-  
 ferers, thro' neglect in examining the Dis-  
 proportion in these Weights: However,  
 here may be several things govern'd by  
 Custom, where 'tis in vain to contend for the  
 reasonable Part; as at *Madrafs*, *China* and  
*Jappan* Copper are always deliver'd four  
 Chests, of each a Pecull, to a Candy,  
 which is 528 *l.* for 500 *l.* Ophium is al-  
 ways deliver'd three Chests to a Bahar,  
 which we sold for 220 Tale. *Madrafs*  
 Long Cloth of 31 Pagodas *per* Corge, sold  
 for 20 Tale. *Ditto* Blew for 22 Tale. *Dit-*  
*to* Brown of 26 Pagodas for 17 Tale. Red  
 Bengall Taffitys for 16 Tale. Ordinary  
 Bengall Romalls of 8 Pagodas at *Madrafs*,  
 for 5 Tale *per* Corge of 20 Pieces.

Money Changing is a great Trade, whence  
 we are sure to meet with abundance of that  
 Profession at their Stations up and down the  
 Town; especially at the Corners of Streets;  
 where they sit with large Heaps of Leaden  
 Cash, on Matts spread on the Ground be-  
 fore



fore them. I could never learn the Profits of this Business: Whether they have so much *per Cent.* of the Government for putting them off, or do buy them of others at a cheap rate, I know not; but 'tis certain, their Gain is very considerable, else they could not keep their Families out of it; some of them not changing a Tale in a Day. They have all sorts of handy-craft Trades among 'em, as in other Cities; but not Workmen enough to make any thing fit for Exportation; their Goldsmiths are such Bunglers, that I never saw the least Touch of Ingenuity come from their Hands, tho' they are most of them *Indians* from the *Cormandel* Coast, and *Surat*; where the Goldsmiths work with the greatest Curiosity and Niceness imaginable. Masoning is what they understand least of; nor are there many Tailors. A Blacksmith will have two, sometimes three Heats to make a Sprig of two Inches long. If they are dexterous in any thing, it is Building: For with Bamboos they'll run up a House beyond Credit: We stay'd here but 13 Days, and in that time, I saw one begun, and almost finished, that would yield nine or ten Tale a Month. They know but little of Turning or Carving: Nor do I remember to have seen any thing of that Nature about their Houses, Boats, or Proes. These are well built, and proper for the Uses they put



put them to. The large Proes will carry fourteen or fifteen Tun, and are chiefly employ'd in profitable Voyages to the Coasts of *Pegu, Malacca, &c.* But their flying Proes are only for fishing, coasting, and visiting the Islands thereabouts: Sometimes, I am told, they run out to the *Nicobar* Islands, which is the longest Trip they make. These are so narrow, two Men cannot stand a breast in the widest part of them; the Bottom is a long Canoe, or Tree hollow'd without a Keel, the Sides are raised with Planks about 3 Foot above it, bending a little inward, till near the Top, where it turns out bell-wise. The Planks within half a Foot of each end, are left as sharp as possible, not pointed like a Wherry, but perpendicular with an Edge; the Canoe jets out beyond the other part of the Vessel, and when loaden is quite under Water; the Rudder is like a wooden Knife, with which they steer very dexterously: To keep them up-right, they have Out-layers on each Side, with Planks of light Wood at the Ends of them, which secure them so well from over-setting, that they will bear the greatest Sea, and when an *English* Prince with two Sails will go five Miles an Hour, these with a small one will run a dozen.

Fish are plenty, and the *Mallayans* so very lazy, that two or three Nets and a Boat are a certain Livelihood to any one, who  
has



has Industry enough to follow that Trade. Sharks are often sold in the Market ; and I believe the biggest in the Sea are on the West-coast of this Island. The River has abundance of Creeks and Small brooks running into it ; at the Mouths of these, the People have a Contrivance at high Water to fix a grating of white Rods, to keep back the Fish, that always come up with the Tide : Abundance of Cat-fish are taken this way : They have great Heads and Mouths, long Whiskers, prickly Backs, and are about the Bigness of Mackarel.

Their Provisions are Goat's Mutton, Fowls, Buffalo's Flesh, &c. in the Bazar. Buffalos Beef is the courtest of all Meats ; for let them look never so plump and fine before brought to the Slaughter ; when they are cut up, and hang'd here and there on Crooks after their Fashion ; in all Respects, it looks worse than the Quarters of a starved Horse ; for there's little Fat to be seen, and that too is as yellow as Saffron, till the Sun has changed it to a worse Colour. When they have not Customers, it sometimes sticks four or five Days upon their Hands, which makes the out-sides very black ; nor does it want a Hogs from the Heat of the Weather. I have seen Hogs among them, but they did not belong to the *Mallayans*. Fowls are dear, a Mace for a full grown one being the Currant Price.

Their



Their Cocks are the largest I ever saw ; and 'tis rare to see a Game one with two whole Spurs, sometimes none; but Bumps or Swellings only in that part of their Legs, where they should grow: On their right bred Cocks they set a greater Value than ordinary, and will often venture their whole Estates on a Battle; which, considering the Pen-knife Blades they are arm'd with, is as soon decided, as if it depended on the Cast of a Die: The most remarkable Part of this sort of Gaming is; if the Victor Cock will not strike or peck the dead one, after it is disfigur'd as much as possible with its own Blood, which the Loofer is allow'd to shew his utmost Skill in, the Battle is not won, and by Judgment of the Company they must part Stakes.

Here are Monkeys, Gaunas, Lissards, large Snakes and Alligators; but I could never see any of the latter; nor has it been my Luck to meet with above two in the whole Course of my Voyage: Those were caught about twenty Miles from Fort St. George, and brought thither for Dr. B——y, a Gentleman of Knowledge and Curiosity; but then unwilling to be troubled with anatomizing, or otherwise preserving them, so they fell both to my Share; whence I had an Opportunity of seeing something of their Natures.



The largest was four Foot and half long; I kept it about ten Days alive, always tied by Day; but in the Night it would be sure to get loose; tho' I was not a little curious in securing it. I never saw any thing so fullen, upon Disgust 'twould shrink up in a Corner, and continue in one Posture a whole Day together: Nor could I get it to receive the least Sustenance of Fish or Flesh; If I forced any thing down its Throat (as I often did) it would remain till the Company was with-drawn, and then to be sure 'twould be thrown up again: upon any Molestation, it would at first bite with great Fierceness; but afterwards the greatest Provocations would not oblige it to shew the least Sign of Anger: It had small, sharp, and piercing Eyes, a Tongue as big as a Sheep's Milt; but not loose in the Mouth as a Dog's, it lay so even with the Skin in the under Jaw as not to be perceived while alive. I found no other part remarkable about it, but what might be seen in their Skins and Anatomys, common among the Vertuoso's in *London*, to which I refer. The other was a small one that lived not half so long; this I kept by a Tub of clear Water in the Ground, wherein it never seem'd to delight; nor would willingly go into it after the first Day: If I forced it, 'twould immediately sink to the Bottom like a Stone, and continue there five or six

Mi-



Minutes, but afterwards would foil my best Endeavours to keep it down. Their Flesh is good in Fluxes, and often dry'd in the Sun unsalted for that Purpose.

*Europeans* often go out in the Night to shoot wild Hogs, sometimes with Success. Hog-deer are common in the Bazar; these the Country People catch in Burrows in the Woods; they are about the size of Rabbits, Hog-headed, and shank'd and hoof'd like Deer; their Hocks are often tip't with Silver for Tobacco-Stoppers. In this Animal is found the bitter Bezoar, called *Pedra de Porco Siacca*, valued at ten-times its Weight in Gold; they are oftener found about *Bencallis* than any where else, whence the Dutch of *Malacca* get them in their Trade thither. They are of a dark brownish Colour, smooth on the out-side; but the first Coat being broken, they appear darker and stringy underneath, they swim on the Water, and by Infusion only, make it extream bitter: To it are attributed the Vertues of cleansing the Stomach, creating an Appetite, and sweetning the Blood. I have been told there are Stones bred in the Maws of the *Nicobar* Pigeons, not inferiour to the bitter Bezears, in several Cases.

Goat and false Bezoar of *Surat* and the *Malabar* Coast, are so often called Porcupine and Monkey Bezoar, that several People of good Intelligence have confounded the



one with the other: The Porcupine Bezoar is found in the Maw of that Animal among the *Spice Islands*. It is redish, and full of short transparent Veins, something like the red sort of Marble; it is used by Infusion, and turns the Water bitter; but does not waft it self like the bitter Bezoar of *Siacca*: It sinks to the Bottom, and must lie a considerable time, before the necessary Vertues can be extracted.

The Monkey Bezoar is of a bright green Colour, and bears a greater Lustre than Goat Bezoar; it is taken in Powder, and reputed a very high Cordial: Some of them will weigh half an Ounce, which is valued at forty or fifty Rupees. Whereas the best oriental Bezoar that is usually brought home from *Surat*, called Monkey Bezoar, because of its length, is bought for  $2\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 Rupees *per Tola*, or  $6\frac{1}{4}$  to  $7\frac{1}{2}$  Rupees an Ounce.

There are other Bezoars, as Cow's, Camel's, Elephant's, and *Bezoar de Cobra Capella*, of all these I brought with me to *England*: But do believe, what is sold in *Surat* for Cow's and Camel's Bezoar, is no other than a Composition; however, the *Chinese* are very fond of it, and prefer it to the best Goat Bezoar; tho' it bears not a quarter the Price in the Countrys, where they are both found. The Elephant, and *Cobra Capel* (or hooded Snake) Bezoar is brought



brought from the Coast of *Zanquebar* about *Mombas*, and *Melinde* in *Africa*: To the former are attributed the Vertues of Goat Bezoar; but being very rare it is of greater Value. They are bought and hoarded up by great and speculative Men: therefore seldom or never to be found among the Brokers in the Bazars: Some of them will weigh nine or ten Ounces: But for an Account of the Vertues, and a Description of the *Bezoar de Cobra Capel*, I recommend the Reader to Mr. *Taverner's Travels*.

Here are good serviceable little Horses, rarely above thirteen Hands; they are often brought to *Madrafs*, but never come to a great Price.

The Fruits of this Country are all the sorts that are common in other Parts of *India*, in the greatest Perfection; as Oranges, Pumplemuses, Mangusteens, Mangoes, Plaintains, Coco-nuts, Jacks, Lymes, Pine-apples, Water-mellons, Pomegranats, Guavas, &c. Yet I do not think they are to be used with Freedom, as in more healthful Places, where they are less delicious: A severe Flux being often the Consequence of an immoderate Use of the Fruits of this Kingdom.

Whether it is the Moistness of the Air, that renders our Bodies liable to that Distemper, or what else may be the Cause, I know not; but it is certain, there are se-



veral Places where it is scarce known; tho' they live never so intemperate, expose themselves to the greatest Heats and Colds, and enjoy the Fruits of the Country without the least Regard to Health. *Gombroon* in *Persia* has recovered those who have almost despaired; but I could never hear of any one who made his Exit of that Distemper got there.

We were now in the wrong Season for Oranges, Pumplemuses, and Mangusteens, which keep the same pace in their Growth; however, I have met with the two former from hence in *Madrafs*, which were the best I have seen of their Kinds any where; but in *China*. The Mangusteen seems to be the darling Fruit of this Island. They are also to be found about *Malacca*, and on *Java*; but all of them give place to the *Acheen* Mangusteen: I could never meet with a ripe one, so can say nothing of my own concerning them; nor shall I go about to describe any particular Fruit, that I have found well done by other Hands; as are all these in several Treatises I have met with.

They have Yams, Potatoes, Pumpkins for boiling, and several sorts of Pot-herbs, unknown in *England*: Nor are the Potatoes the same as with us; being three or four Inches long, and no bigger than one's Thumb, both ends a-like, red on the outside,



side, white within, mealy when boiled, and of a sugarry sweet Taſt. This ſort is the moſt common in *India*; yet I have met with ſome of the round ones in other Places.

The Mould of this part of the Iſland being deep and pregnant, affords great Variety of Trees, and ſhrub Wood for Timber and Firing, of which I know ſo little, that 'tis not worth while to enter into a particular Diſcourſe of them. Silk Cotton trees grow up and down the Back-fides, and Gardens in the Town. They are large, tall, ſmooth rinded, Aſh colour'd, and thick of the Fruit, which hang down from the Boughs like ſo many Purſes, three or four Inches long. They grow in a more regular manner than other Trees: The lower Branches are always bigger and longer than the reſt, ſhooting forth three or four at one height round the Trunk; and four or five Foot higher are as many more; but the Diſtance is not ſo great near the Top.

When the Cotton, or rather Down is ripe, the Wind ſhakes down the Cods; wherefore the Ground is always thick of them; for it is not worth gathering, being of ſo little uſe as to bear no Price in the Bazar: If any one wants a Bed or Quilt to be ſtuft with it, he uſually picks it up, or hires one to do it for him, where-ever he can find it. The Shell or Caſe opens firſt



near the Stem, which runs quite through it, having on all Sides Rows of black Seeds like Fetches, or Pepper wrapt up in the Cotton, which Nature seems to have design'd for their Preservation.

The Natives are *Mallayans*, who speak that Language in Perfection, which is very copious and fluent, as I have it from those that are Masters of it. They are hard favour'd, and have flattish Faces, something after the *China* Make; but of very dark Complexions; they oyl their Bodies often, and smell disagreeably with it; their Teeth are black'd by Art: They are of a middle Stature, proud and lazy, especially the meaner sort, tho' they are better set; and of stronger Growth than the *Indians* of the *Cormandel* Coast, of whom here are so many, Slaves to the great Men and Merchants, that 'tis a difficult matter to distinguish them from the free Subjects; for they are treated rather like Friends and Companions, than Servants by their Masters, who value themselves on their Justice to, and Number of them. To these the *Acheenes* owe the greatest part of their Husbandry in managing their Crops of Paddy, or Rice, which was hardly known on this part of the Island, till these were driven hither by Famine from Fort St. David, and other Places on the *Cormandel* Coast. They are a sharper, wiser People in general, and more addicted to



to Trade than the *Mallayans*, wherefore they have full Power to exercise their Talents, every one as his Genius leads him, without Molestation, or Hindrance from his Master; but rather has Encouragement, and Assistance in Money and Credit. They keep a just Account of all their Dealings, and the Master comes in for a part of the Profit: Who is also Executor at their Decease. They do not live with him; but up and down the Town and Country in Houses, and Plantations of their own; where they tast but little more of Slavery than the Name: Unless they prove ignorant simple Fellows or Knaves, who are but one Degree before Beasts of Burthen, and then they are made such. I cannot tell if they are obliged to be of their Master's Religion, which is *Mahometanism* after the *Arrabs*. They have several *Mosques* (which I had forgot when I mention'd the Ovens only to be built with Brick or Stone) built with strong Stone Walls to perform their Devotions in, where I have heard them at Prayers all the Night long: Hence I am apt to think there's no particular Hour appointed for the meeting of a Congregation; nor did I perceive them more reserved in their Behaviours on Fridays, their Sabbaths, than at other times. They are punctual in washing at certain Hours, which they think also very wholesome for the Body; tho' never



so severely afflicted with the Diseases of the Country: Especially Fevers and Fluxes; but Agues are rather confirm'd than decreased by it. These are the Distempers that chiefly reign here, often got by Intemperance, and sleeping in the Air, to the Sorrow of many a Boon Companion, who, in spite of Admonition, has given himself up to Riot, and lost his Life for a Frolick. Here are great Dews, and the Air is so chilly, tho' near the Line, that I could afford to sleep in a close Chamber on a Bed, and cover'd with a thick Quilt, which in another Place, of a much higher Latitude, would have been enough to have stifled me. Frequent Squalls in the driest Season, make it troublesome walking in the Streets; for, being on level Ground without Stones, they are soon trod to Mortar. These are often accompany'd with Thunder and Lightning, and continue very fierce for half an Hour, more or less: Our *English* Sailors call them *Sumatras*; because they always meet with them on the Coasts of this Island. I was not here in the Rains or wet Season; but from others I have a melancholy Idea of it: For sometimes the Flouds are high enough to bear a Pinnacle in the Streets, and soon after too shole for a Canoe: Yet deep enough to keep *Europeans* to their Houses.

Their



Their common Dress is a piece of blew Callico, wrap'd in a Role round their Heads for a Turbat, or instead of it a Scull Cap, and a small Clout to cover their Nakedness; the better sort wear long Drawers, and a piece of Silk, or wrought Callico, thrown loose over their Shoulders. They go bare-footed for the most part; some will use Sandals, but they find them very troublesome in long Walks: A Sandal is a piece of thin Board, about the length and breadth of one's Foot, raised at each end with a little bit of Wood to the height of our Shoe-heels; and in the fore-part a small Peg comes up betwixt the great and second Toes, to keep it from falling off.

They are at present under the Government of a King, which has not been long: I know not if he is ruled by the Oronkoys, as the Queens' used to be. These are twelve Lords, who are all absolute in their Precincts; but the *Shabander* makes the greatest Figure. The following is an Instance of his Power and Authority.

Two Days before our Arrival, a *Moor*-man (or a *Mahometan*, born in the *Mogulls* Dominions) in the King's Service, was accused before the *Shabander*, for attempting Soddomy on a *Mallayan* Boy: he was summon'd once or twice; but refused to appear; upon this, half a dozen of the Gards were order'd to bring him a live or dead; they



they met him in the *European* Street, half drunk, obstinate and unarm'd; they did not stand long to convince him of his Error in contemning their Master's Commands; but immediately cut him down with their Scimiters; he fell against Captain *Murvil's* Gate, where the Blood was scarce dry when I saw it; had he got into the *English*-man's Yard, they would scarce have attempted his Life: But what became of the Business afterwards I know not. All Dispatches and Decisions of Controversies in Merchandize, are in the *Shabander's* Commission; wherefore 'tis always advisable to keep fair with him.

*Mallayans*, at work or play, are never dressed till their naked Daggers are in their Girdles; nor do they ever walk abroad without Swords and Targets, or other Weapons in their Hands, besides the Daggers. They look on all *Europeans* with a jealous Eye; I think with Justice too, considering their Neighbours have been such great Sufferers by them. They will not allow the *Dutch* to trade in their Port, but on extravagant Terms; wherefore they are seldom visited by them. And tho' the *English* have a free Trade, it is so precarious, as to be disputed on every Alteration in the Government, which of late has been very uncertain.



The following Priviledges have always been confirm'd to the *English*, ever since Mr. *Grey* was chief of the Company's Factory.

I. That they have free Liberty to buy, sell, barter, tarry, or depart from *Acheen* at their own Pleasure.

II. That they pay no other Custom on Goods imported or exported, but the ordinary Duty of the Chop.

III. In case of any Ship-wreck in any part of these Dominions, the Subjects shall assist, and restore what-ever is saved to the Owners, and none of the Men be enslaved according to the Laws of the Country.

IV. They shall have Ground for a House, Warehouse, and other Conveniencys, and Liberty at their Departure to make the most of them.

V. In case of Mortality, the Goods of the Deceased shall be at the Disposall of the Chief of the Factory.

VI. The Laws of the Kingdom shall have no Power over an *English* Offender, but he shall be try'd, and punish'd at the Discretion of the Chief : And in case any Subject or Native whatsoever abuse the *English*, present Justice shall be inflicted on him as he deserves.

VII. That their Goods shall not be forced from them ; nor return'd on their Hands after they are sold ; but present Payment shall be



be made, and they shall be assisted in recovering Debts, by such Powers as shall be requisite.

VIII. That no Seizure be made in the (King's or) Queen's Name; but Currant Money afforded for what Goods shall be bought for (his or) her Use.

IX. That they exercise the Christian Religion without Molestation, and if a Subject scoff thereat, he shall be punish'd for the same.

X. No *English* Run-away to be protected; but return'd by the Ministers to them, and the like to be done with their Subjects.

XI. That according to Custom, they bring their Presents once a Year.

XII. That, as formerly, they shall have all the *Sappan* Wood in these Dominions, at Tale 1. 4 *ms.* per Bahar.

XIII. That such Merchants as bring Goods on any of their Ships, be free from paying Savoy, or the 5th part of the Custom, provided the Number of Ships exceed not three every Monsoon.

XIV. That all Ships bring a Letter, from the Chief of the Place from whence they came, to the Governour of the Town: Certifying they belong to the Company, &c.

The *Mallayans* are such Admirers of Ophium, that they would mortgage all they hold most valuable to procure it. Those that use it to excess are seldom long-lived, which themselves are very sensible of; yet they



they are no longer satisfied than their Cares are diverted by the pleasing Effects of it. I have been told by an *English*-man, who accustom'd himself to it at *Bencoolen*; it is a difficult Matter to leave it, after once experiencing the exquisite Harmony, wherewith it affects every part of the Body. On a larger Quantity than ordinary, he found such a Tickling in his Blood, such a languishing Delight in every thing he did, that it justly might be term'd a Pleasure too great for human Nature to support.

Bang has likewise its Vertues attributed to it; for being used as Tea, it inebriates, or exhilarates them according to the Quantity they take. I have seen a great deal of it at *Madrafs*, brought from *Bengall*: Which was like Hemp in Growth, Leaves, Seed, and every thing else; so that, I think, it could be no other.

Tobacco is much used among them; but they have little or none of their own raising, wherefore they are supply'd with it from other parts at a dear rate; for want of Pipes they smoke in Buncos, as on the *Cormandel* Coast. A Bunco is a little Tobacco wrapt up in the Leaf of a Tree, about the Bigness of one's little Finger, they light one end, and draw the Smoke thro' the other, till it is burnt quite up to their Lips; these are curiously made up, and sold twenty or thirty in a Bundle at several Stand-



Standings in the Market.

The King's Palace is a very ordinary Piece of Building, which I was once near, but never within. The most remarkable things about it are two or three Elephants kept for State, these they get from *Pegu* or *Quedah*, where are abundance of them. I have seen fifty in one Garden at *Madrafs*, brought thence in a Season, valued from 200 to 800 Pagodas each.

Goods proper from *England* to this Port, are all the forts that turn to Account in *Madrafs* in small Parcels. A few Sword-blades may likewise sell well.

---

Bnn-



*Buncalls reduced into Ounces.*

<i>Bun.</i>		<i>Ounces</i>	<i>dwt.</i>	<i>gr.</i>
1		1	10	21
2		3	01	18
3		4	12	15
4		6	03	12
5		7	14	09
6		9	05	06
7		10	16	03
8		12	07	00
9		13	17	21
10		15	08	18
20		30	17	12
30		46	06	06
40		61	15	00
50		77	03	18
60		92	12	12
70		108	01	06
80		123	10	00
90		138	18	18
100		154	07	12
200		308	15	00
300		463	02	12
400		617	10	00
500		771	17	12
600		926	05	00
700		1080	12	12
800		1235	00	00
900		1389	07	12
1000		1543	15	00
$\frac{1}{2}$			15	$10\frac{1}{2}$
$\frac{1}{4}$			07	$17\frac{1}{4}$
$\frac{1}{8}$			03	$20\frac{5}{8}$
$\frac{1}{16}$			01	$22\frac{5}{16}$



*Buncalls reduced into Pagoda Weight.*

<i>Bun.</i>		<i>Pag.wt.</i>	<i>Deci.</i>
1	— — — —	14	.0163
2	— — — —	28	.0326
3	— — — —	42	.0489
4	— — — —	56	.0652
5	— — — —	70	.0815
6	— — — —	94	.0978
7	— — — —	98	.1141
8	— — — —	112	.1304
9	— — — —	126	.1467
10	— — — —	140	.163
20	— — — —	280	.326
30	— — — —	420	.489
40	— — — —	560	.652
50	— — — —	700	.815
60	— — — —	840	.978
70	— — — —	981	.141
80	— — — —	1121	.304
90	— — — —	1261	.467
100	— — — —	1401	.63
200	— — — —	2803	.26
300	— — — —	4204	.89
400	— — — —	5606	.52
500	— — — —	7008	.15
600	— — — —	8409	.78
700	— — — —	9811	.41
800	— — — —	11213	.04
900	— — — —	12614	.67
1000	— — — —	14016	.3
$\frac{1}{2}$	— — — —	7	.0081
$\frac{1}{4}$	— — — —	3	.504
$\frac{1}{8}$	— — — —	1	.752
$\frac{1}{10}$	— — — —	0	.876



## C H A P. III.

*Malacca Fort. Portuguese Ships pay for passing the Straits. Trade with the English on the Coast, and Bay of Bengall: Cautions concerning it. Trade among themselves limited. The Shabander. Presents necessary. Whom to apply to. Opium prohibited. Bargains, how made. The Currant Money. Exchange for Dollars. Price Currant. Canes. The Dutch Trade in small Vessels. Arek-nut for China. Bencallis Gold. Rock Gold. Bad Water. The Garrison and Town. The Country healthful. The Inhabitants of the Town. The Chinese Shops. The Portuguese. The Moor Merchants, and the Malayans. Vessels arrive from Jambee. Gardship. Sea-grass for Fishing-Lines.*

**M**Alacca, a Dutch Settlement in the Straits of that Name, was taken from the Portuguese, as were most of their other strong Holds in India, which they have since improved as Occasion required: They have bestow'd less on the Fortifications of this Place than others; their Predecessors having done all that was necessary for its Defence, by walling, moting, and otherwise strengthening the Church Hill, or Fort, that commands the Town and

F                      Road :



Road : The *Portuguese* were rather frighten'd than beaten out of it. They had nothing, or very little to fear by Land, and the *Dutch* would soon have been weary of battering the Walls with their Ships. It lies so convenient for commanding the Straits, that the *Portuguese* exacted a certain Toll for every *Dutch* Ship that pass'd by it : But now the Scales are turn'd, they think much to pay the same Duty to their Conquerours, who are like to continue it to them as a Mark of Contempt, and Punishment for their Extortion. If one passes by without paying, the next is fined for two, which makes them always liable to, and patient under a Burthen of their own contriving, to prevent Disputes, and worse Consequences, where no Redress is to be expected. It is in Latitude 2 deg. 30 min. N. and lies about 150 Leagues E. S. E. of *Ac-been* ; a healthful Place, but of no great Trade ; yet they have two or three Country Ships a Year from the *English* Settlements, on the Coast and Bay, with Callicoos, flight Silks, Ophium, &c. whence profitable Returns are made in Sugar, Sugar-candy, *Sappan* Wood, Canes, Rattans, Benjamin, Long-pepper, &c. besides Gold, which may sometimes be had at a reasonable rate : But this is a Trade, driven by Connivance of the Governour, Council, and Fiscal, whose Province it is to de-  
tect



fect it. The latter the *Dutch* have in all their Settlements to that End: But they are usually over-awed by the great ones, to the Neglect of their Duties, and often content themselves to come in for a small Share in the Bargains; however, least there should not be that Harmony among them, it is a prudent Part to contract for Payment on the Delivery of Goods from the Ship's side, and to receive what is bought of them on Board, before it is to be paid for, which will secure us against any Risque from the Fiscal, and be a means to bring every thing we want on Board in time. It is a difficult Task to deal much in any strange Port, without the Assistance of some ordinary Fellows belonging to it; who knowing what is done, to be contrary to the Constitution of the Government, would for a small Encouragement betray their Trust. The Trade that is driven by the Burghers, and *Chinese* Inhabitants, is under several Restrictions: Particularly, that it be not thought by the Governour and Council prejudicial to the Company's Interest. The *Shabander*, or Collector of the Port is a Person of great Authority, and a leading Card in all Controversies relating to Merchandize; therefore it would not be amiss to make him a small Present to secure his Friendship. The Governour should likewise be presented to the Value of 3 or 4 *l.*



if the Cargo will afford it. I have known several Boat-loads of Goods seiz'd for omitting these Civilities; but got off again on a handsome Apology, strengthen'd with an Acknowledgment of this kind: Nevertheless, *Minheir Broenken*, and Company, are such responsible fair Traders, and are so interested with the Governour and Council, that whatever they contract for, is perform'd without Trouble or Hesitation, whether the higher Powers are presented or not; and he is so friendly to Strangers, as to advise them in that Point; wherefore in large Dealings he is a Person to be prefer'd to small Merchants, tho' they bid two or three *per Cent.* more than he wou'd give for the Goods; especially Ophium; for that being a Commodity under a particular Prohibition from the Governour, General, and Council of *Batavia*, it may be seized in their Hands, and so bring a Clamour and Noise about ones Ears, not easily quieted. The Buyer is fined at the Discretion of the Governour and Council; but they will not punish an *English* Merchant otherwise, than by embarrassing his Affairs, and denying him the Priviledge of the Port for the time to come. After all, I would not have *Minheir Broenken* thought an infallible Man, he may be dead, gone, or in Disgrace with the Government, and another appointed chief Trader for the Governour,

*Sha-*



*Shabander*, and Company concern'd with them; wherefore 'tis the best way to make all the necessary Inquiries into the State of the Place, before any Applications are made for Sale; which may be easily done; the Pretence of our coming being always for Water, Provisions, &c. for a farther Voyage.

All Bargains are made for Rix Dollars, but they are rarely met with in Payments. Skillings, Double-kees, and Stivers are the Currant Money, which, to carry from the Place, would be a great Disadvantage; for they are base Silver, and not worth near what they pass for. Nor can the *Dutch* or *Lyon* Dollar be put off for above 65 to 70 Touch in *China*; nay, some won't take them on any Terms. Two Stivers (or Pence) are one Doublekee, three Double-kees one Skilling, and 8 Skillings one Rix Dollar: Besides which, Foreign Coins are sometimes used in Payments at the following Rates. *Jahore* Mace for 7 Skillings, *Surat* Rupees 5 Skillings, *Bengall*, &c. Rupees 4 Skillings, Ducatoons 13 Skillings, *Spanish* Dollars  $9\frac{1}{2}$  Skillings, *English* Crowns 10 Skillings; Copangs full Weight 10 Rix Dollars each. *Surat* Rupees pass for more than their Value, therefore they are oftener met with than others. It is very proper to agree before the Sale, what Difference is to be allow'd in Exchange for *Spanish* Dollars,



which are always used in large Payments. July 1704, we gave 35 per Cent. or 135 Rix Dollars for 100 Spanish Dollars by Tale; but in January following we had them for 30 per Cent. If one had time, they may be bought in small Parcels for 25 per Cent. Exchange, which is still more than one could put them off for in the Market; for they must be full Weight to yield 10 Skillings; but that being rare, they are Currant for  $9\frac{1}{2}$  as above.

The Weights are 16 Mace to 1 Buncall of 102. 9 dwt. 12 grs. Troy, 100 Catty are a Pecull of  $137\frac{1}{2}$  l. is  $5\frac{1}{2}$  l. larger than the common China Pecull, and three Pecull are a Bahar.

Price Currant, July 1704.

	Rix Dlls. Sk.	
Allum per Pecull ———	02	06
Aquala Wood, ditto 50 to ———	150	00
Benjamin Head, ditto ———	50	00
Benjamin Foot, ditto ———	14	00
Canes per Mille ———	60	00
Copper per Pecull ———	24	00
Collaes, Bengall per Corge ———	100	00
Gobars fine, ditto ———	70	00
Gold, Acheen per Buncall ———	24	00
Gold, Bencallis, ditto ———	24	00
Gold, China, ditto $93\frac{1}{2}$ Touch ———	24	06
Gold China in Shoos 94 Touch ———	25	00
		Long



# Trade in India.

71

Rix Dlls. Sk.

Long Pepper per Pecull	— — — — — 05	02
Lungees, <i>Bengall</i> per Corge	— — — — — 12	00
Lungees, <i>Fort St. David</i> , ditto	— — — — — 14	00
Lungees, <i>Madrafs</i> , ditto	— — — — — 15	04
Morees blew, ditto	— — — — — 35	00
Morees fine, ditto	— — — — — 60	00
Morees ordinary, ditto	— — — — — 30	00
Mulmuls ordinary, ditto	— — — — — 65	00
Nillaes, ditto	— — — — — 35	00
Nutmegs preserv'd, per 100	— — — — — 05	00
Ophium per Chest	— — — — — 312	00
Putchuck, or Costus dulcis per } Pecull — — — — —	15	00
Quicksilver	— — — — — 80	00
Rattans per 100 Bundles, 14 Foot } long — — — — —	16	00
Romalls, <i>Bengall</i> , ordinary per Corge	26	00
Romalls, <i>Metchelepatam</i> , ditto	40	00
Sago very cheap	— — — — — 00	00
Silks from <i>China</i> about 28 per Cent. Profit.		
Sugar per Pecull	— — — — — 03	00
Sugar-Candy, ditto	— — — — — 05	00
Syrashes per Corge	— — — — — 48	00
Taffetys, <i>Bengall</i> , ditto	— — — — — 60	00
Tappees 4 to 6 Coveds long, ditto	10	00
Tappees fine, ditto per Corge	22	00
Tepois coarse, ditto	— — — — — 22	00
Tepois fine, ditto	— — — — — 35	00
Tutanague per Pecull 7 to	— — — — — 09	00
Tyn per Bahar	— — — — — 40	00



Cotton Cloth differs in Price according to its Fineness, Length, and Breadth ; therefore a Price Currant cannot govern like a Man's own Reason and Judgment in any thing relating to it.

Canes ought to be all measured and examin'd, that no rotten, or short ones be among them, and for other Commodities, 'tis the best way to look them over one's self, without trusting to any Body ; especially fine Goods, as Benjamin, *Aquala* Wood, &c. for I have known great Loss by relying on the Merchant's Honesty, in a Parcel of the latter.

The *Dutch*, who trade in Sloops and small Vessels to *Jahore*, *Quedah*, *Pegu*, and among the *Sindy* Islands, make very profitable Returns in Tin, Tutanague, Wax, Ivory, Sugar, Pepper, &c. all which are much cheaper here than any where, to the Westward of the *Nicobar* Islands, and therefore most of these Commodities are brought up by Ships bound that way.

*Arek*, commonly called Beetle-nut, from hence would bear all Charges of Freight, Package, and *China* Dutys, and fetch fifty *per Cent.* Profit in *Canton* on a large Quantity, towards the End of *Anno* 1704, which is more than any other Commodity within my Knowledge would do: But this is not always the same ; for the *Chinese*, who like Bees search all the Coasts betwixt *Arracan* and



and their own Country for Profit, have undoubtedly long since brought down the Price by filling their Markets with it.

*Bencallis* Gold is much the same with that of *Acheen*, and, I am apt to think, brought from the same Place, tho' I could never learn any certain Account where, or how it is found. It is in small Bits, or Dust, from half a Grain to two or three Penny-weight. I have seen one entire Lump, as it came from the Mines, of an Ounce Weight; but 'tis not usually found in such large Pieces: It seems rather to be got among Dirt than Rocks. Not; but I have seen enough to convince me, that in some Places, it grows in the middle of the hardest Stones. A *Madras* Supracargoe, in his Return from the West-coast (according to the best of my Remembrance) brought a Stone of about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  l. weight. It seem'd to have been beaten by Violence from another whereto it grew, 'twas full of Crannys, colour'd and vein'd like white Marble, very ponderous, and had several Branches of Gold shooting out of the Chinks and craggy Parts of it, which render'd it the greatest natural Curiosity I ever met with. The Gold it contain'd, was valu'd at 5 l. 10 s. but there was scarce the Worth of a Guinny in sight. What is call'd Rock Gold at *Acheen*, known by its Brightness, is very fine. From 96 to 99 Touch, or Parts of 100; but the com-



common fort is rarely above 92 or 93.

Captains of Ships ought to be careful in filling their Water. 'Twas our Misfortune to take in none but what was brackish, or otherwise very unwholesom: I know not whence we fetch'd it, so can give no particular Directions how to avoid the bad, or take the good.

Here are at least 200 *European* Soldiers in Garrison, who are not cloth'd in red like the *St. Georgians*; but colour'd Coats as their Fancies lead them, which with other Charges of the Fort is as much as the Profits arising immediately from the Country under this Government can defray: However, the Dutch think it a sufficient Advantage, to keep it as a Bridle to the *Mallayans*, and a Security for their Trade among them. The Houses in the Town make a good Appearance, are built with Stone, and ranged in Streets, much like our small Sea-Ports in *England*.

The Country abounds with Timber, and is fruitful in other Respects; the Air is wholesome, the Heat moderate, and every thing else, as agreeable to *European* Constitutions as can be expected, in a Climate within 2 deg. 30 min. of the Equator. Rains and Squalls are less frequent, than on the opposite Shore in sight; whence they seem to be an Appendix to *Sumatra*. The chilly Winds of *Acheen*, nor hot ones of *Cormandel*,



*del*, do ever disturb the People of *Malacca*.

The Inhabitants of the Town are *Dutch*, *Portuguese*, *Chinese*, *Moors*, and two or three *Armenians*; whom, tho' honest fair Traders, the *Dutch* care least of all for. The *Chinese* keep the best Shops in the Place, which are well fill'd with the Manufactures, and Produce of their own Country, and what else they can pick up, to get a Penny by. At *Batavia* they pay the *Dutch* a certain Toll yearly, for the Liberty to wear their Hair, which they cannot enjoy on any Terms at home. The *Portuguese*, as at other Places in *India*, are a degenerate Race of People, well stock'd with Cunning and Deceit; instead of that Courage, and Magnanimity, their own Writings are so full of. There are three or four great Merchants among the *Moors*; but the Native *Mallayans* live mean enough in the Suburbs, and Skirts of the Town: These differ but very little from the *Acheenes*, are of the same Religion, speak the same Language, and are the same in every thing else, but haughty Carriage, which their Lords, the *Dutch* have sufficiently mortified. They are negligent in their Affairs, and have a desperate Sullenness in their Looks.

While we lay here, 2 Sloops and a small Ship arrived from *Jambee* on *Sumatra*, laden with Pepper and Canes. I know not, if they have a Gardship to secure that Trade,  
nor



nor whether it would bear the Charge of one. At *Jahore* they formerly had one to no purpose; for the *Mallayans* there about, a daring bold People, stuck at nothing to revenge themselves for the Restraint that was thereby put upon them. I think they have now an open Trade.

Sea-grass, like white Horse-hair, 5 or 6 Foot long, for Fishing-lines, grows on the Coast of *Sumatra* about *Bencallis*, and is sold in most of the Shops at *Malacca*. As for the Beasts, Fowls, Fish, Fruits and Provisions in general, they are much the same as at *Acheen*.

---

## C H A P.



## C H A P. IV.

**Condore.** *The English Settlement there. The Fort. The Bugos Soldiers. Trees, Villages, and Inhabitants described. The Town burnt. The People not suffer'd to keep Arms. The Cochinchinese Women, and their Dress. The Dammer Tree, its Use, and Fruit. Wild Nutmeg, Cabage, Mango, and Grape-trees. The Settlement discommended. Bombay. No Trade to Japan. Turtle. Wild Dogs. Fish. Fowls. Wild Cocks and Hens. Pigeons. Animals on the Island. Chacco. A large Snake. Guanas. Black Squirrils. Wild Bees. Ants in the Woods. Birds Nests for Broath. China Junks. The Massacre. A List of the Slain. A Letter to the Supracargos in China.*

**P**ulo Condore is an Island in Latitude 8 deg. 55 min. N. subject to the King of Cochinchina, and inhabited by Cochinchinese and Cambogians.

The English settled on it Anno 1702, and built a slight Fort with Earth and Palisados in the S. E. Harbour, which was prefer'd to Dampier's Bay, on the Account of its Situation, Water and fertile Soil. When we arrived they had several Guns mounted at an ordinary rate, about 45 Europeans (Company's Servants and Soldiers) 7 or 8 To.



Topazes, and 15 or 16 Bugoses; the latter of whom proved afterwards fatal to their Masters; they were Natives of the Kingdom of *Bugos*, on the Island of *Celebes* near *Macassar*, imploy'd by Mr. *Landon* in the Company's War with the *Banjareens* on *Borneo*, and by him recommended to Mr. *Catchpole* at *Batavia*, when he was preparing to settle here, for trusty Fellows; having always behaved themselves as such.

The Island, I mean the largest, for there are severall small ones, lies N. E. and S. W. 10 or 11 Miles long, and is three or four wide. The Middle is High-land, covered with Trees, except in one or two Places where the Rocks appear; the Valleys afford very large ones; especially Dammer Trees.

There are two or three small Villages, or Towns in the Valleys near the Sea; the Inhabitants are lazy Fishers, Turtlers, or Dammer-gatherers. All manner of Atts are in a starved Condition among them: nor do they seem to value Improvements, even in what conduces to their Subsistence; for if Success comes not in its old Course, they never owe it to Invention. One fortunate Day will keep their Family's a Week: Nor care they to set out again, till Necessity reduces them to it: In which they are much like the *Mallayans* about *Sumatra*.



The chief Town near the *English* Settlement was quite destroy'd by Fire, about a Week before our Arrival. The Houses were built with Dammer Timber, Bamboos, and other combustible Materials, in-somuch that it proved a most terrible Blaze for the time.

The *English* would not suffer the Natives to have Arms in their Houses, on any pretence whatever. I suppose they murder'd them at last with their own Weapons. The *Cochinchinese* are featured much like the *Malayans*, and of whiter, or rather yellower Complexions, they have small Eyes after the *China* make, and the Women imitate those of that Country in every thing, but Confinement and little Feet. This Sex goes better drest here than at *Acheen*, or *Malacca*. I cannot tell if it was so before the *English* came; but do believe they fare never the worse for them; their Cloths are of Silk or Callico, as they can afford, which hang loose about them; and their Hair, being curiously plaited and raised on their Heads, is a neat Ornament without Curl, Powder, Lace, or Ribond: They are of a low Stature, and well set.

The chief Produce of this Island is Dammer, made of a kind of Turpentine, which distils from a large Tree; they gather it every Morning, and boil it till it becomes hard like Rosin, and then it may be used  
to



to good Purpose, about any thing where Pitch is necessary. I cannot tell if it is really Turpentine ; for in its viscous Nature, Colour, and Smell, it differs but little from it. 'Tis worth in Canton 4 to 7 Mace per Pecull. The Tree bears a flat Fruit about an Inch and half wide, prickly on both sides, but of no use: The Timber is fit for Masts, Yards, and Building, and makes excellent Fire-wood.

Wild Nutmeg, Cabage, and Mango Trees, are common in the Woods. The Nutmeg is a large high Tree without Boughs, till near the Top, where it shoots into large Branches, and spreads like a Maiden Elm: its Leaves are long, and of a deep green, the Fruit grows like a Wall-nut, and has as many Coverings before one comes to the Kernel, or Meg. The Mace grows betwixt the Shell and the Green, or outer Coat, like the Strings about a ripe Wall-nut; 'tis of a bright red Colour, but fades to a dead Yallow like the true Mace by keeping, from which it cannot easily be distinguished by the Eye: It is of a rough unpleasant Taste, a hot Nature, and hurtful, if eaten in a large Quantity; but has no Smell: The Kernel differs from the true Nutmeg in Taste and Smell, and is a little longer in proportion to its Bigness. The *Chinese*, who came hither to trade with our new Settlement,



ment, gather'd great Quantitys of both sorts, I believe, to mix with the true, and impose on their Country-men, at their return.

The Cabage seems to be no other than a wild Coco-nut Tree; I saw no Fruit it had; the Cabage is the Heart of it, which is always fit to be cut, and the Coco-nut Tree has it likewise in as great Perfection: I have eat of both sorts, and find no difference; nor is either of them gather'd without Destruction to the Tree. The Cabage Tree is 40 or 50 Foot high, of the same Bigness from one end to the other; The Branches at the Head shoot forth nine or ten Foot long, and are full of Prickles underneath, like black Thorns, as are the Bodys of the Trees in unfrequented Places, which makes it troublesome walking on the other side of the little River of Sloops, where they are most plentiful. They are less than Cono-nut Trees; but full as long, and grow up in Rings three or four Inches asunder from the Root to the Branches. The Wood is brittle, and hard enough near the Ground to turn the Edge of a Hatchet, if not used with Discretion. Near the Top it is not so stubborn; but fuller of Pith; in which it is something like a Cabage Stump.

The Mango Tree grows in most Parts of the *East, Indies* in Gardens and Orchards, but here it is wild in the Woods: It is full



of Boughs and Leaves, and bears its Fruit like an Apple-tree. I have heard of Grape-trees, but did not take notice of any, nor was I here when either of their Fruits were ripe.

Provisions are so scarce, that the Produce of the Island is hardly sufficient for the Inhabitants. What Rice they have of their own is so inconsiderable, as to be esteem'd a Rarity among them; the Paddy Fields were reckon'd by some of the Company's Servants a great Mark of *English* Industry, and shewn to Strangers as an Evidence of their own good Management in bringing it to Perfection; but if all the Low-lands on the Island, that are capable of raising that Grain, were till'd and improv'd for it, it would nevertheless be but an inconsiderable Place. I know not what Wonders were expected from a Settlement, where little or nothing was to be had, but at the second or third Hand; the *China* Junks may call in their way to *Batavia*; but to what purpose, if there was not Vent for their Cargos, which the small Trade the Company drives to these Parts, would have but a slight Influence upon. The unfortunate Gentlemen, who were employ'd in this Affair, must be acknowledged by all, to be ingenious, and knowing in the Trade of *China*; yet they had certainly a wrong Notion of the Company's Affairs, to think a Plan-



Plantation in a little wild Island, productive of no one valuable Commodity, and where nothing but their own Improvements could be proposed, would ever defray the Charges of a Garrison. What Effects have Sir *N—— W——*'s Industry had on the Trade of *Bombay*? He has left no Stone unturn'd to promote it, yet I am very well satisfied it is beyond the Company's Strength, or his Art, to make it a Mart of great Business: It is improved to the utmost, and lies as well for Trade as *Condore*; for which reason I mention it. I bewail the Loss of *Banjar*, and the Nothing we have to do among the *Malucca's*. We send to *China* what Ships we please; but *Dutch* Cunning has foil'd us in the more profitable Trade of *Jappan*.

In the Season they have plenty of Turtle, which is but ordinary Meat at the best; these they take in Nets, or Turn, when they come a Shore in the Sandy Bays. I have been told, the Country Dogs in the Turtle-time will scarce take notice of their Masters; but run wild about the Island, preying upon the Tortois as they can catch them; nor will they return from the Woods till the laying time is over; but how true it is I cannot tell.

Muscles of a greenish Colour, Limpits, and sometimes Crawfish may be met with; there are Plenty of other Fish about the Island; but the People are too lazy to be



over-stock'd with any thing.

Dunghill Fowls are dearer than I have found them any where else, which perhaps is owing to the *English*; who cannot live on Salt-fish and Rice, when other Meat is to be had, as the Eastern People will. In the Woods are wild Cocks and Hens very small, and scarce; for I was two Days fowling, and could light of none. White wild Pigeons, larger than our tame ones, and several sorts of small Birds are plenty. There are likewise Guanoses, Chaccos, Snakes, Squirrels, Monkeys, wild Bees, and prodigious Swarms of Ants.

Chaccos, as Cuckoos, receive their Names from the Noise they make in the Evening, when they call loud enough to be heard at a great Distance: By Day they lie so close in hollow and decay'd Trees, that I could never see one of them, tho' I have heard them all round me in the Night. They are much like Lizards, but larger. 'Tis said, their Dung is so venomous, that if it drops on any part of one's Skin, and is not immediately wash'd away, 'twill cause a Mortification to that Degree, that nothing but Amputation can save the Patient. This the Reader may censure, or believe, as his Judgment leads him. For my own part, I am not fond of crediting, or relating modern Wonders.

Here



Here are Snakes of several sorts, some very large ; I shot one in Mr. *Loyd's* Wash-house, that was  $13\frac{1}{4}$  Foot long, and had two full grown Hens, and five small Chickens, undigested in its Belly. What I most admired was, how it could swallow such large Morfels, having a Head no bigger than one's Fist. It was of a most beautiful Colour ; but the Skin lost its Lustre in drying.

Guanas are here very large ; one sort, five times as big as those on the *Cormandel* Coast ; whence I believe they are of a different Kind. They feed among the Rocks at low Water on Muscles, and what other Fish they can get, and are often found in the Woods near the Sea, where they can find Subsistence, and live free from Disturbance ; and sometimes they are actually in the Water, like an Aligator ; but I never heard of any Damage done by them. They are in Shape like an Eel, have quick piercing Eyes, dark colour'd rough scaly Backs, forked Tongues, and are some of them 5 or 6 Foot long. I know not if they are eaten here ; at *Madrafs*, and other Places, where Guanias are common, they are esteem'd wholesom, and the most nourishing Flesh that is ; and therefore Physicians often prescribe the Broth of them for Persons recovering from Fevers, Fluxes, and other weakening Distempers.



The Squirrils are as black as Jet, about the size of ours in *England*. There is another Creature, as large as an ordinary Cat, that has the Actions of a Squirril in every respect. I never saw but two, one in a Hutch at *Madrafs*, that was brought from *Pegu*, the other I shot from a wild Nutmeg-Tree in the Woods; the Tail of it was 13 Inches long, full like a Fox's; and the Furr on its Back of a rusty Black, but a light Sorrel under the Throat and Belly; They are wholesom Food; as Squirrils are accounted all over *India*.

'Twas my Fortune in the Woods, to disturb a Nest of wild Bees, which used me very scurvily, before I could well tell where I was got: My Head was clouded with them in a trice; but the Fear was more than the Damage; for tho' they stung my Face in five or six places, yet I found the Fury they came on with, greater than their Ability to hurt. I was uneasy for a Quarter of an Hour; but afterwards the Pain decreased with my Surprize; they are a little bigger than our Flesh-flies, of a dark brown Colour, and in other Respects like our Bees in *England*. Their Honey is white, of a waterish Taste, and very wholesom.

The Woods swarm with Ants of several Kinds; the most common sort is of a reddish Colour, and a small matter larger than those in our Meadows; they seem to be always



ways in a Hurry, and have worn Paths in the Ground, and even made Tracks in the Sides of Trees, with their constant running up and down. I have unawares been cover'd with them; but was never stung, therefore cannot tell if they are able to hurt that way.

Here are a few Birds Nests, such as the *Chinese* make Broth of; perhaps 20 or 30 *l.* in a Year; but it is not so good as what I have met with from other Places; it is a rich Commodity, and is sometimes brought to *Europe* from *Borneo*, and the Spice Islands.

Here were 10 *China* Junks this Year, with more Goods than they could sell, whence the Commodities of that Country were very cheap, especially Japan Ware, of which they were obliged to carry a great deal back to *Canton*, where the *Supracargos* of the *Kent* bought it for *Europe*. Every Junk paid six Dollars to the Accountant.

Having had a full Relation of the Destruction of this Settlement; for the Satisfaction of those, who had Friends there, or were otherwise concern'd in it, I shall give the best Information I can of it.

March 3, 1705. at One in the Morning, the *Macassar* Soldiers in the Company's Service, set Fire to the Houses within the Fort, and murder'd the *English* as they came out



of their Beds; to extinguish it, *Thomas Fuller*, Ensign, and *Joseph Ridges*, were shot as they enter'd the Fort; *Captain Rashwell*, seeing the Tragedy thus begin, had only time to bid the *English* stand to their Arms, and then himself was kill'd. *Messieurs Pound, Greenhill, Wilkins, Chitty, Dennet, and Coningham* were by this time got together, and retired to *Mr. Pound's*, at some Distance from the Fort; but not thinking themselves safe there, they got into a *Cochinchina* Boat, and put on Board the Company's Sloop in the Harbour, all but *Mr. Coningham*, who betook himself to the *Cochinchinese* for their Protection, as his Letter here after mentions; but one *James Ray* came on Board in his stead, and gave them a just Account of the Havock that was made in the Fort. He said the Governour was the first that was shot, but he died not immediately. For want of Wind, they warp'd out of Gun-shot of the Fort, and then stood about the S. E. Point to Anchor; contrary to the Opinion of Doctor P——d, who was for lying longer in the Harbour, to see the Event, and afford the best Assistance they were able, to their miserable Friends on Shore, of whom it was very probable some few had escaped the Fury of the *Assassins*. They got Rice and Water from *Flag-staff* Island, and took *John Peterson* on Board, who made his Escape from the Fort with

*William*



*William Omans*; but *Omans* died of his Wounds by the way. At Sun-rising they stood into the S. W. Harbour, where they stay'd till Sun-set, and then made Sail for *Malacca*; which was agreed to by Majority of Voices. There were 45 *Europeans* on the Island when this happen'd, of whom the following were suppos'd to be kill'd in the first Massacre.

<i>Allen Catchpole, Gov.</i>	<i>Thomas Herring,</i>
<i>John Ridges,</i>	<i>John Watts,</i>
<i>Thomas Rashwell,</i>	<i>John Walton,</i>
<i>Thomas Fuller,</i>	<i>Henry Ormond,</i>
<i>Arthur Aust,</i>	<i>Peter Hill,</i>
<i>Robert Emmet,</i>	<i>Peter Bensley,</i>
<i>John Marefield,</i>	<i>Alexander Lindzy,</i>
<i>John Boulton,</i>	<i>William Omans,</i>
<i>George Stratford,</i>	<i>Richard Bradford.</i>

In the Sloop were saved,

<i>James Pound, Minister.</i>	<i>Abraham Chitty,</i>
<i>Moses Wilkins, (my In-</i>	<i>Thomas Dennet,</i>
<i>former)</i>	<i>Henry Greenhill,</i>
<i>John Peterson,</i>	<i>Thomas Emmerton,</i>
<i>Henry Peterson,</i>	<i>John Hall,</i>
<i>Adrian Peterson,</i>	<i>James Ray.</i>

*Ambrose Baldwin*, and *George Wingate*, were sent by those that were left to *Cambodia*, thence to make the best of their way



way to *Batavia* with the News.

The Persons reserved for the Close of this bloody Scene were,

*Solomon Loyd,*  
*Henry Pottinger,*  
*George Townsend,*  
*Henry Savage,*  
*Michael St. Paul,*  
*John Hudson,*  
*Henry Dorothy,*  
*John Pennyman,*

*John Lynch,*  
*John Allen,*  
*Henry Slade,*  
*Cornelius the Smith,*  
*Joseph Ridges,*

and Mr. *James*  
*Coningham,*

who alone was saved to give his Masters an Account of the miserable End of their *Condore* Settlement, as I have it in his Letter to the Company's *Supracargos*, and Captains in *China*.

Gentlemen;

**B**Efore this comes to your Hands, you may have heard of the Overthrow of the Settlement at *Condore*, whereof I shall here give you a further Account, and what relates thereto, that you may impart the same to our honorable Masters. Our *Macassar* Soldiers had been threaten'd, for letting two of our Slaves escape their Custody, whereupon it seems they did meditate a cruel Revenge; for on the Second  
of



of March, at Midnight, they set Fire to the Fort, and at the same time kill'd the Governour, Mr. Loyd, Captain Rashwell, Mr. Fuller, and others, to the Number of Nineteen. Doctor Pound, Mr. Chitty, and Captain Dennet, with 8 or 9 more, made their Escape in a Sloop to Malacca, I suppose, and from thence to Batavia. Those that remain'd were so dispersed, that there were scarce two together. I took to the Cochinchinese for their Assistance; but their Fear was so great, that they only went about to Barricado themselves. The Maccafars having perpetrated this Villany, got into a Cochinchinese Prow, to put to Sea, but were assaulted by the People of a Cambodia Vessel, which was then at the Island, with the Assistance of our Armourer, who kill'd one of them, and mortally wounded two more, which made them put a Shore again, and make their Escape into the Woods. In the Morning betimes, the Cochinchinese took Possession of the Fort; fearing, I suppose, we should have join'd with the Cambogians, to carry away what the Fire had not destroy'd; for being got together, we were sixteen English, four of which were dangerously wounded, 6 Topazes, and about 20 Slaves, too small a Number to cope with them, who were above 200. The Chinese being like so many Ciphers, and the Madras Sloop in Cochinchina, obliged us to desire their friendly Assistance. Whereupon the Money was all put into Chests, and the most part weigh'd and carry'd into their Custody.



*Custody.* During which time, the Maccaffars thought to have seiz'd another *Prom* to escape in, but were frighted away by the *Cochinchinese*, who promised in a few Days to bring them all dead or alive. Most of us were dubious of their Friendship, but did not know how to answer it to our honourable Masters, to leave so much Money, while they pretended to be our Friends, and we had not deserved otherwise at their Hands; for we could have got away in the *Cambogia Vessel*, which sail'd the seventh following, being unwilling to stay any longer, on which went Mr. Baldwin, and Mr. Wingate to *Cambogia*, to make the best of their way to *Batavia*. The next Day after they went away, the *Cochinchinese* caught one of the Maccaffars, and that very Night cut off his Head, whereby we thought their Friendship had been secure to us; yet on the 10th, without any Provocation, but to make sure of their Prey, they barbarously murder'd all the English, of which were Mr. Pottinger, Mr. Townsend, Mr. Joseph Ridges, and Mr. St. Paul, with four *Topazes*, and six Slaves; only me they saved alive, after they had given me two Wounds, one slight in the Arm, and the other more dangerous in my left Side, whereof I am now well, God be thanked, with two *Topazes*, and fifteen Slaves. On the 18th, arrived there from *Borea* 4 *Cochinchinese* Gallies, with *Proms*, which amounted to in all 65, and in them about 300 Soldiers, the other *Cochinchinese* making above



300 more. Wherewith they embarked every thing, worth the carrying away. During their Stay there, they went 3 or 4 times in Search of the Maccaffars, and lighting on them at last, kill'd four. On the 7th of April, I was order'd on Board one of their Galleys, not having leave to go any where, without a Soldier along with me. I saw and understood that all the People belonging to the Madrafs Sloop were under Confinement, and separate Houses, and also in Congas, except Captain Ridly. I desir'd several times to wait upon the Governour; but could not, he was so taken up in over-halling the Goods, that came from Pulo Condore, and weighing the Money, which was found to amount to 21300 Tale. At last upon the 28th I was obliged to appear as a Criminal in Congas, before the Governour and his Grand Council, attended with all the Slaves in Congas, as also there I was charged with three Crimes. The first, that the English, when they arrived at Pulo Condore, said they would stay there, whether the King of Cochinchina would or not. The second, That there were no English sent along with the Present to Court last Year. The third, that we sent a Ship to Cambogia, and did not acquaint the Governour of Borea therewith. To the first I reply'd, That we had never heard any such thing; for at our Arrival there, we did not know any Body lived upon the Island, and that as soon as our Governour had dispatched the Ships to China, he presently sent



*an Embassy to Cochinchina, whereby he had his Grant to stay there. To the second, That all the English were so sickly, that we had not one of any Port to send, and therefore spoke to a Chinese Captain then present, who agreed to go, but that the Caifou did take it upon himself to carry the Present, and excuse us to the King; whereto they reply'd, that the sending a Chinese, was all one as sending the Caifou, and that an English-man would have done better; I answer'd, that was the Caifou's Fault, who should have inform'd us better: Then further, why we did not get some out of the Ships to send, where there were so many: To which reply'd, That 'twas not in our Powers to demand them out of their Ships. To the third, That never any Body told us we were to acquaint the Governour of Borea, before we sent any Ships to Cambogia. Then insisted they, there did not any English come about the Ship to him at the Mouth of Cambogia River, when he sent thither by one to speak with them: To which reply'd, That the Ship had not return'd to Pulo Condore, and therefore could not positively tell the Reason for so doing. Thus I was dismiss'd, and return'd home, where I had the Congas taken off again. The next Day I was at the Governour's Son's House, by which the Governour passing accidentally saw me, whereupon he sent for me to his House: He asked me nothing of Moment, but why I sent two English-men to Cambodia, and how much I had given them: having answer'd*



swer'd this, I desired to know what he had resolved to do with us ; he answer'd, that we must stay here till he had a Return from Court, which will take up two Months. And being ask'd for Captain Ridly, who was sick at Danquai, about 20 Leagues from hence, and to take his People out of the Congas, he only reply'd, he would see to it shortly : And thus Matters stand at present, and what will the Result thereof be, God knows. I know not what our honourable Masters will be willing to do, and therefore cannot tell how to advise them herein. I am with Respect,

S I R S,

---

Yours, &c.

I was willing to give the Publick this Letter, for the Credit Mr. Coningham's Sincerity and Judgment may give my Narrative. Mr. Loyd it seems was kill'd in the first Massacre, which the Gentleman, from whom I had the first Relation, knew not of. Nor have I any further Account of what the Company have since done to recover the Money and Goods, mention'd in Mr. Coningham's Letter. I understand Congas to be Thumbolts; and the Caifou, Linguist.

Mr.



Mr. Coningham was afterwards President of Banjar, where I am told, he had not been above a Week or ten Days, before that Settlement was ruin'd by the Natives likewise; but not in so fatal a manner.



## C H A P. V.

Canton in China. The Governour of Maccao. The Hoppos. How to agree for the Measurage of a Ship. Jesuits. Merchants. Management of a Ship. Factorys. Linguists, their Allowance, and Business. Chop for Trade. Houses recommended to English Merchants. How to conceal Silver. A Caution to Supracargos from the East-India Company. The Hoppos Officers not to be dealt with. Presents. Instructions for Chusan, and Amoy. Of Contracts, how far they are necessary. Goods and Money in Contract. Lead. Sharpers about the Factory; Cautions to avoid them. How to weigh Goods. Package. Receipts in Payments. Directions concerning Tea, Quicksilver, Vermilion, China Root, Rhubarb, Musk, Raw and wrought Silk, Copper, Allom, Camphir, Sugar, Sugar-Candy, Fans, Toys, Pictures, Laquer'd Ware, China Ware, Clock-work, Soy, Ketchup, Borax, Lapis Lazuli, Galingale, Tutanague, Aquala Wood, Tin, Cambogia, Benjamin, Putchuck, Sago, Stick-laque, Dragon's Blood, Long-pepper, Cubebs, Birds Nests, Cardamums, &c. Gold, how to know it. Gold Makers. Shoos and Bars of Gold, Silver, Sisee Silver, Silver proper for this Port. Mr. Hynmer's Account of Gold. The Profit made on Gold.

H

Weights



*Weights and Money. The Hoppo's visits. Sending Goods from the Ship. Officers on Board. Waiters on the River. How to send Goods on Board with Safety. Chops for Dispatch. How to deal with the Linguists. Tow-boats. Goods imported from Europe. Price Currant. Account Customs. Charges and River Demands. Additional Dutys. Incroachments of the Hoppo's. A Table of Weights. Further Instructions concerning Silver. Goldsmiths. Servants Wages.*

**C**anton is so well known to several Gentlemen in London, that I shall be able to say but very little new of it; however, since others have not had an Opportunity to collect those Cautions, and Informations that have come to my Knowledge; I intend to be as full as I am able on the Trade there; tho' I may be reflected on for borrowing the Thoughts of wiser Men: This I promise, never to be guilty of Piracy on any Man's Invention, nor rob him of the least Credit: But on the contrary, say enough where I think he deserves it, to make him known, for the Person to whom I am obliged. I shall proceed by way of Instruction, as the properest Method to express my self in.

This Port has not been long in Repute with the Company; but the Merchants of Madraſs, have for these many Years preferred



ferr'd it to *Amoy*; where they found the extravagant Demands, Charges, and Abuses of the *Mandareens*, who pretended to have a Power over them, ready to swallow up the whole Profits of a Voyage: This the Company's large Stocks were best able to bear, and for that Reason, perhaps, they were not so soon prepared for a Remedy; however, better late than never; they at last see the Difference, and, as far as I can find, resolve to abandon a precarious, for the more certain Trade of this Place, where a whole Fleet of Ships may be freighted without the least Danger of over-staying the Monsoon for a Cargo, which the honourable Company by dear Experience know the Benefit of. They have more than once smarted for a twelve Month Demorage; besides, some thousands of Tales have been torn from their Quick-stocks, by insolvent Merchants in *Amoy*.

I cannot determine which is most advisable, to lie at *Maccao* till a Cargo is provided, or proceed with the Ship after her Measurage is adjusted up to *Vampo*; but for your Government in that Particular, your Employers generally give Directions, which 'tis always proper to be punctual in observing. The first Material Point you have to do, is settling Preliminarys with the *Hoppo*s of *Canton*, as to the Ship's Measurage, Free Trade, &c. Before you make the least Shew



of your Design to bring the Ship up the River, which I would do, was it left to my Discretion. The *Hoppo*s have always Officers at *Maccao*, who will conduct you by Water to the City, in about 24 Hours time. But it would not be amiss on your going a Shore, to visit the *Portuguese* Governour, and other Gentlemen of that Nation, who will receive you kindly, give you the News, and perswade you to go no further up. Hear every one's Story, and let them think you intend to lie there, unless you are forced to *Amoy* by the *Hoppo*s unreasonable Demands for Measurage, which by means of their Spies will soon come to their Knowledge, and make well for that Affair. I have not learnt such a Trick was ever play'd them; but do verily believe, if the Company, who may hereafter send a Ship early to *Amoy*, would order her first to call at *Maccao*, as if she came to trade at *Canton*, and after Discourse and Caveling with the *Hoppo*s about Measurage, to proceed on her Voyage, they would find their Account in it; tho' it cost them 20 Days Demorage; for nothing governs more among the *Chinese* than Presidents.

On your Arrival at *Canton*, your Guide will leave you to acquaint the *Hoppo*s of it; by him you must desire leave to wait on them, and discourse the Purpose of your coming. In the mean time you may apply  
your



your self to the Jesuits, who were always friendly in their Advice, and Assistance to other *Europeans*, or find out one or two of the best Merchants (whose Names must be learnt from the last Ships that were there, before you go out) to be directed in what is further necessary. I look upon *Leanqua* to be a very honest Man. So are *Anqua* and *Pinqua* for *Chinese*: But perhaps these have resign'd to others, of whom I can give no Account. The *Hoppo*s, who look on *Europe* Ships as a great Branch of their Profits, will give you all the fair Words imaginable, and to be sure promise what ever you ask in relation to the Freedom of the Port, assuring you they'll be reasonable in the Measurage, and let you have what Linguists, *Compradore*, and Merchants you please, to transact your Affairs with, without the least Restriction. Notwithstanding this, get them to measure the Ship, and agree for it, before you budge from your first Anchorage in *Cabaretta* Bay, where you may lie a Week before it is effected. If they insist, 'tis your best way to come up the River, and there be measured, seem ready to return on Board dissatisfied with their Delays, and doubt not but one or other of them will go, or depute their *Chunquans* to agree to what in Reason you can desire. In this they will argue more on what other *Hoppo*s have done, than the



Justice themselves ought to observe. We paid near 820 Tale *Sisee*, as did two other Ships in Company, each about 350 Tuns: I know not the just Rates; but enough to convince me, they would not have taken more of a single Ship at *Vampo*; therefore they are not the properest Instances to be mention'd.

The Captains Instructions, to be sure, are positive in the Place he is to load at, or he is left to follow the *Supracargos* Orders, who are the properest Judges of what is most for the Benefit of their Stocks: Therefore they have no more to do, than to direct where she must lie for her Goods, and leave the Management to the Captain.

Linguists, and a convenient House are next to be consider'd; not that I would have them so far neglected, as never to be thought on till the prementation'd is transacted; for the latter ought to be taken with all imaginable Speed, conditionally if you trade there. Linguists require not so much hast, having always five or six to make choice of, never a Barrel the better Herring: Nor can I recommend any but *Phillis*, and him, more for his Ignorance than Honesty: For being naturally a Maudlin Sot, sweet Words and Sack will pump him of all the Intrigues his Colleague is concern'd in, to your Prejudice, within his Knowledge; nay, his own Designs he cannot



not so well hide; but you may be prepared to prevent them. 'Tis no great matter what other Linguist you hire with him, for the rest are all Sharpers; yet since 'tis usual to have two, get some-body who was lately there, to tell which is the honest Fellow, if he can. These ask one *per Cent.* on your Cargo, and have one *per Cent.* more of the Merchants on all the Goods they provide. Country Ships from *Madrafs* usually allow it them; for concealing their Silver, their gross Goods, such as Redwood, Ebony, Stick-laque, Rattans, &c. amount to but a small matter; the best way therefore is to see how much your *Europe* Commodities are worth, and if you find one *per Cent.* come to 3 or 400 Tale, agree with them by the *Grote* 150 or 200 Tales at the most. They manage your Affairs at the Custom-house, and get your Chops (or Cockets) when you want to send, or receive any thing from on board, which you do not care should come up, or go down with the Cargo.

The first Chop you look after should be for a free Trade, which paste against the out-side of your Door for every Body to peruse. That called *Comay*, allows all indifferently to bring in their Good, or trade otherwise with you; as well Vagabonds, and Dishonest, as more substantial and juster People. If the *Hoppas* pretend to give a



Chop for honest Men only, themselves will be Judges who they are, and you'll be sure to meet with nothing but Cheats. Get it translated without your Linguists Knowledge, and with all the Address and good Words you are Master of, endeavour to get every Restriction removed.

Houses in all Countrys that are near a navigable River, are the most convenient for Merchandize; but at *Canton* they are more sensibly so than ordinary; for Concealment of Bullion being absolutely necessary, it cannot be so well done, when you live two or three hundred Yards from the Water-side; besides, Cooley Hire is a considerable Article on 5 or 600 Tuns of Goods; therefore by all means, tho' you give double the Price of another, take one that your Boat can come up to. The Street where the *French* Factory is, affords large and proper ones for 150 Tales, more or less, during your stay. Take special Care in your Agreement, not to suffer the Owner to retain the least Room or Part for himself or Friends to live in; for he'll be a Spie on your Actions, and claim a Right to 3 *per Cent.* on all Goods that are brought to, or carry'd from your Factory; which, tho' they have always fail'd of; yet a prudent Man would not be under a Necessity of Cavilling, when a few Words, and a little Fore-cast may prevent it. You ought to have  
one



one Chamber for your Accounts, and private Transactions kept with so much Care, that the *Chinese*, especially your Linguists, ought not so much as to look into it; tho' you stand at the Door: You'll find them forward enough to attempt it; but on your Resentment they will forbear. Hence I do not absolutely exclude the Merchants whom you contract with; nor others, who have Gold to sell, which is a clandestine Traffick, and should be managed without Shew; but these neither must go in at their own Pleasures; the Room is to be put to Rights, your Money laid aside, and what else should not be seen conceal'd. In short, this must be the *Sanctum Sanctorum* of the Factory.

If the *Hoppo*s require an Account of your Treasure, or you find his Creatures, or any Body else inquisitive among the Sailors; the first resist by a Denial soften'd with Excuses and Apologys, which a wise Man has always at his Fingers ends; and the other, the Captain should correct as he ought: Nor is it commendable to bring up a quarter of your Silver in publick; but the Stern Sheets of the Pinnace may be so contrived, as to bring 5 or 600 *l.* in small Bags, every Trip she makes, under the Boards. This may be an Article proper enough in the Captains Orders, considering the Discord, that often happens betwixt them and the *Supracargos* about Trifles, to the Detriment  
of



of their own, and their Masters Affairs. If you should be detected, it cannot be construed a Cheat; for Silver pays no Duty: I have known it practised in two Ships with Success. The Advantage you may receive from it, is keeping the *Hoppo*s and their Officers from those Exactions, the Knowledge of your Riches might induce them to; and preventing the Noise such large Stocks, as are sometimes invested here, would make among the Gold Merchants; which seems to be the Company's Opinion likewise, as I gather it from several of their private Instructions. 'Say they, least knowing the Quantity to be very considerable, 'they should put the harder Terms on you. 'To another, least they take an Advantage 'of such a Discovery, and do us an Injury; 'as any Person who has frequented that 'Port can more fully inform.

The *Hoppo*s Officers, in whose Power it may be to retard or incumber your Affairs, by the Influence they have with their Masters, are two *Chunquans*, or *Pais de Casa*; and two *Cophangs*, or chief Secretaries. The *Chunquans* are immediately under the *Hoppo*s (of whom likewise there are two) Managers of the Customs; therefore a small Present now and then may not be amiss to secure their Friendship: Otherwise they may stop your Boats on pretended Suspensions, and make stricter Search in them than



than you are willing to allow. Remember to bid the Boat's Crew not to suffer their Pockets to be search'd on any Pre-  
tence what-ever. The *Cophangs* must also be brought to your Interest, by Tokens of your Value for them, which they think cannot be well express'd without a handsome Present; nor is there any avoiding it; but to your Detriment: Yet they should neither of them have much at a time; for the Sweetness of a Gift being once forgotten, their Memorys must be refresh'd with another, or you are no longer in their Books. This to be repeated with large ones, would be too great a Burthen for the Trade. If on your Arrival they send you a small Present, as you may be sure they will, of Fowls, a Hog, Fruit, &c. it is Prudence to receive it, and make a suitable Return, rather better than worse, which is the End of their Compliment. But afterwards modestly oppose all Attempts of that Nature, unless you are willing to intail a certain Damage on your Country-men, whose Fortune may bring them hither afterwards. Here are too many Presidents already, which we may bewail, but never be able to remove: Nor is it in any wise proper to have to do with the best about the *Hoppas* in Commerce; for let them seem never so honest, and offer undeniable Security for the Performance of their Contracts, unless they can get twice  
as



as much as other Merchants would be contented with, you will not fail to disagree in the Close of Accounts; therefore an even Temper, and a smooth Tongue; for fine Excuses, are necessary Talents for a chief *Supracargo*. Especially if the Linguists will honestly interpret what is said to the *Hoppo*s; for they are often so much afraid of them, as to mar the best Projects with their own foolish Yeas and Nos.

Every Factory had formerly a *Compradore*, whose Business it was to buy in Provisions, and other Necessaries: But the *Hoppo*s have made them all such Knaves, by exacting Money for their Liberty to serve in that Station, that they must be notoriously so, or break in the Business; whence they have of late been quite discarded, and their Places supply'd with *Europeans*, who do soon know enough to prove *Compradores* were useless from the Beginning; however, you may keep one of them a Week or a Fortnight, to initiate your Steward in the Weights, Prices, Markets, and way of buying, &c.

I have compared the Memorials and Accounts of several Merchants experienced in the Trades of *Chusan*, *Amoy*, and *Canton*, and find they disagree in nothing more than their Opinions concerning Contracts: Their Management I have likewise inspected, and found it different from their Advice to others,



others, which shews there is no certain Rule for good Government in disposing of, or investing a Cargo; but the Merchants concern'd must be the Judges how to follow, or deviate from old Rules and Maxims.

In Memorandums, by J. C——h for *Chusan* I find: 'Tis not my Opinion, 'tis for the Good of the Concern to make any Contract at all; but if you have not a particular Power from the Company, I believe you will. The Nature of which is, when you have landed your Goods, they will come and agree for a Price. When they know to what Proportion of Money and Goods you'll trade, and so what Goods you require in return, and the Prices, you will find them very dilatory and unreasonable in their Demands, in which you must acquiesce, but hasten them to a Conclusion, as soon as you can; which, when 'tis agreed on, must be sign'd in the Presence of the *Mandareens*, whom you must get to be bound for the Honesty of the Merchants you deal with. I would not contract for the whole Sum of Money I had; but always keep a Sum of ready Money to buy the Choice of Goods with at last.

Another ingenious *Supracargo* advises his Friend for *Amoy*. 'Some of them that buy your Goods upon Truck, will frequently return them again to you; tho' had in their Possession two, three, or four Months, when



‘when they are like to be Loosers by the  
‘Bargain, pretending Damages, Defecti-  
‘on, &c. which if you refuse to take, you’ll  
‘suffer in the Ballance of Account; therefore  
‘’tis best to contract for ready Money, or  
‘present Payment in Goods, else not to trust  
‘them. Neither is it good to bargain for a-  
‘ny of their Goods by Pattern or Sample,  
‘especially when they are indebted to you;  
‘for they never comply or answer their  
‘Must. The best way is to examine the  
‘whole Parcel, and secure what you like,  
‘having agreed as to the Price.

Much to the same purpose, one of the  
*Supracargos* of the *Northumberland*, when  
Captain R——ds was Commander; cau-  
tions Mr. J. H. bound on a trading Voy-  
age in the *Black Boy*, when he says. ‘Dis-  
‘pose not of all your *Europe* Goods in Con-  
‘tract to any particular Man, or Set of Mer-  
‘chants, it may be of very ill Consequence:  
‘Notwithstanding the *Hoppas* being privy  
‘to it, and pretending to oblige them to Per-  
‘formance; they’ll go to the *Hoppo*, and tell  
‘him they have a very hard Bargain, the  
‘*Europe* Goods lying on their Hands; and if  
‘you lay out your ready Cash with others,  
‘they can’t comply with the Agreement, gi-  
‘ving him a Sum of Money to set his Offi-  
‘cers at your Factory Gate, or near it, to  
‘prevent other Merchants from entering.  
‘At first the *Hoppas* will deny any such Or-  
‘ders



‘ ders to his People, and pretend to make In-  
‘ quiry to punish them ; but the Result will  
‘ be, That ’tis to do you Justice, by preven-  
‘ ting your Dealings with other Merchants ;  
‘ that he or they you agreed with, may be in  
‘ a Capacity to comply with their Contract,  
‘ which will be very indifferently, &c.

Some are absolutely against any Contract at all ; supposing the Trade may be managed, as among the *Mallayans*, with ready Money. Others are such Lovers of it, as to leave themselves wholly in the Power of the Merchants, whom they choose to be subject to : But neither of these Extreams can suit the Character of a deliberate Man. If a *Madras* Ship may be loaden without making a Contract ; to compleat a *Europe* Cargo, so much Tea, and such large Quantities, and different sorts of raw and wrought Silks are required, as cannot be got ready without it, and so far every one will allow it to be necessary. Nor do I see any Inconveniency in agreeing with the same Merchants for the grosser part of a Cargo, *viz.* Copper, Tutanague, Sugar-candy, Quick-silver, Vermillion, Camphir, &c. provided you do not precipitate Matters so, as to give more than you can buy for of other People ; but in this have a particular Regard to your *Europe* Cargo, which you’ll find the greatest Burthen to you. There is no Mystery in buying, any Body with  
ready



ready Money in a Mart full of Goods may meet with an easie Commerce and quick Dispatch; but how to sell, barter, or mix with Money your own Goods, requires the greatest Dexterity, and Niceness in Trade.

To mix  $\frac{3}{4}$  or  $\frac{2}{3}$  Silver with one of Goods, the old way of doing, is inconsistent with the good of your Stock; many having found to their Regret, that the same things could have been bought with the Money only of others: Therefore a down-right Sale, tho' you cannot get the full Value of them, or Barter for Goods in sight, is the best way to be free'd from the Vexations you will otherwise labour under. Here observe, Lead, which is the chief Commodity, and the only one, the Company of late have got by, is always esteem'd as ready Money.

*China*-ware, Pictures, Fans, and Laquer'd-ware, are better bought out of the Shops than in Contract, unless you carry Musters from *England*, and can stay till a Parcel is got ready; for these it is proper to reserve a considerable Sum of Money, more than will clear the other Contracts, and Investments. By no means stint your self in Cash, but rather keep too much, than less than will serve your Occasions; for two Days industriously spent, after you have got a through Knowledge of the People, is time enough to invest 10000 Tale to Content.

Your



Your Factory being free for every one to bring in his Goods, according to the *Chop Comay*, you must expect to be daily visited by the greatest Sharpers in *China*; some with one thing, some another to sell; wherefore to deal with them, you should have your Wits about you, till you have detected two or three of the Ring-leaders, which for the future will check their roguish Spirits, and make others so apprehensive of your Conduct, as rarely to attempt what they find you are able to foil them in. Bargain for their Goods according to Appearance; if there is a Cheat, you may find it before they go, and expose them; or to make your Advantage of it, examine every part where the Defect may lie, before you pay for them, and when you have found the *Trick*, for fear of Justice, they will comply to any Terms you can propose: There is nothing like punishing a *China* man in his Pocket. Unroll and measure the Silks; which are sometimes of two or three Colours, and often want a Yard or two in length. Never weigh your Silver by their Dotchins, for they have usually two Pair, one to receive, the other to pay by.

The late chief *Supracargo* of the *Toding-ton*, says, 'A great many of these Fellows  
' will drop into your Chamber one after ano-  
' ther, under pretence of selling the Com-  
' moditys they bring with them, and seem to  
I ' quarrel



‘ quarrel who shall shew first, and afford the  
‘ best Penny-worths, on purpose to amuse  
‘ you, while others of their Comrades pilfer  
‘ and steal in the mean time. Their long  
‘ Coats favour this Design; nor want they  
‘ Cunning or Boldness to attempt the most  
‘ hazardous, and daring Enterprizes. He has  
also very well advised how to detect several other cunning Contrivances of the *Chinese* at *Amoy*: Many of the *Cantoners* being of the same Stamp, it may as justly be apply’d to them; for tho’ the head sort of People may be void of other than just Designs; there are enough in mean Circumstances, who had rather trick for Diversi- on, and prove themselves Masters of the Faculty, than let their Hands be out of use, and honestly loose the Slight, they have from their Cradles been acquiring.

‘ In weighing see the Beam is not one  
‘ side longer than the other, and take an e-  
‘ qual Number of Draughts of both Scales.  
‘ Some have two Holes in the Ends of the  
‘ Beam, or Notches for the Scales to hang in,  
‘ which, as they are used, will augment or  
‘ diminish the Weight; in others the Ends  
‘ are to be let out, or shoved in, which has  
‘ the same Effect. But the least perceptible  
‘ is, when the Nut, or Center of the Beam,  
‘ whereby it hangs is made to slide; a quar-  
‘ ter of an Inch added to one, and taken  
‘ from the other side, will make a sensible

‘ Al-



‘ Alteration. In the Dotchin, an expert  
‘ Weigher will cheat two or three *per Cent.*  
‘ by placing and shaking the Weight, and  
‘ minding the Motion of the Pole only, with-  
‘ out any other Help. To detect these,  
‘ the best way is to try every thing by your  
‘ *English* Weights, without the Assistance of  
‘ any, but your own People. In fine Goods  
‘ ballance the Scales often, and they will not  
‘ stick Wax in the Bottom of them, which o-  
‘ therwise they may attempt to do.

In Package be very wary: If you trust to them it may be ill done, the Goods changed, or short in Tale. They have formerly shewn a great deal of Cunning and Ingenuity in imitating Chests, Boxes, and Canisters, in Shape, Mark, and even in Seals; and finding means to change them for the Originals; but of late they must have recourse to new Inventions, or make but a lame Hand of the Business: For they begin to be blown among *Europeans*, who by dear bought Experience, know them to be errrant Sharpers, and treat them as such at Arms length. I have heard of Hams of Bacon, so well counterfeited in Wood, as to be sold for real ones; an innocent Cheat, more to shew their Skill than hurt the Buyer. In all Payments take Receipts, and mention on them where the *Chinese* live, who receive the Money; which will make them have a Care how they deviate from  
I 2 their



their Agreements, and put bad Goods upon you: For, tho' they may be Rogues enough in their Hearts, they don't care to appear so in writing.

I shall next lay down a few general Directions for good Government in choosing, packing, and preserving several valuable Commodities of this Country, viz.

Tea grows in *China*, *Tonqueen* and *Japan*; but it is seldom or never exported from the two latter: If they want Skill to cure it, or that it is not so good in it self as the first sort, I know not. But Mr. R. H—t, who was a Factor for the Company when they traded to *Tonqueen*, assures me, large Quantities of the Growth of that Kingdom may be yearly bought there. From *Canton* it is a profitable Commodity to all Parts of the World, where they have the Knowledge of it; especially green Tea. *Bohea* is of little Worth among the *Moors* and *Gentoos* of *India*, *Arabs* and *Persians*; probably because they have not been used to it; that of 45 Tale, would not fetch the Price of green Tea of 10 Tale a Pecull.

*Bohea* is a long brown Leaf, which by Infusion makes the Water high colour'd like Beer: To it are attributed many Vertues that the Green wants, and I believe some of them are the Effects of a strong Imagination. There are several ways to know the good from the bad; but in general



ral the Judgment of the Buyer must direct. It ought to smell and tast well, look all of a colour, and be very dry, crisp, and brittle. In hot Water the best opens soonest, and the oftener it colours it, the stronger and better it is. Small black Leaves, and Dirt among it, are Signs of a bad sort. *Singloe*, or common green Tea, is a small Lead-colour'd Leaf, the best sort has a fresh strong Flavour peculiar to it self. For Trial chew it, and the more it excels in Greenness the better it is; or put an equal Quantity of several sorts into different sutable Pots of Water, and that which holds longest of a pale Amber Colour may justly be preferr'd; for, the worst turns brownish: Afterwards put fresh Waters to it, till it has quite lost its Vertue, and then if none of the Leaves turn brown, or dark colour'd, you may depend on the Goodness of it, the contrary shewing it to be old, ill cured, and on the Decay.

Imperial or Bing Tea, is a large loose Leaf of a very light Green when chew'd; and being infused, leaves the Water very pale: It yields a pleasant Smell; but not so strong as the *Singloe*, it is the lightest sort of all, and takes up a great deal of room in a Ship: If it once looses its Crispness 'twill never recover, a Pecull of tough or damp Tea in *China* is not worth the Freight in *England*



'Tis not enough to know and buy the best Tea: For, without good Management in its Package and Stowage on board, all your Care may be rendred fruitless. The Company are so sensible of this, that they have been more particular in their Orders to their *Supracargos* about it, than how to choose what is proper for them; the following Paragraph of their Instructions to *F. A. &c.* on the N. contains all that is necessary on that Head.

' Tea is a Commodity of that general Use  
' here, and so nicely to be managed in its  
' Package, to preserve its Flavour and Vir-  
' tue, that you cannot be too careful in put-  
' ting it up: Take special Care therefore it  
' be well closed in Tutanague, then wrap'd  
' up in Leaves, and so put into good Tubs of  
' dry, well season'd Wood, made tight and  
' close enough, to preserve it from all man-  
' ner of Scent, which it is very subject to im-  
' bibe, and thereby become of no value here:  
' But you must be sure that the Wood of your  
' Tubs have no Scent, whether sweet or un-  
' savory, that will spoil the Tea; so will  
' Camphir, Musk, and all other strong  
' scented Commoditys; wherefore no such  
' Smell must come into the Ship, at least near  
' the Tea. For the like reason, take care the  
' Tutanage be well cured of the Smell of the  
' soldering Oyl before using. Bring no Tea  
' in small Pots, 'twill not keep. Be sure the  
' Tea



' Tea you bring be very new, and the best of  
 ' its sort, remembring that in this and eve-  
 ' ry other Commodity, the worst pays as  
 ' much Freight as the best, and many times  
 ' the same Custom. Keep the Tea in the coo-  
 ' lest place of the Ship; what is put in the  
 ' Hold, open the Hatches in fair Weather to  
 ' give it Air, as often as you have Opportu-  
 ' nity; but you will see by the Captains In-  
 ' structions we have required that our Tea  
 ' be stow'd between Decks, abaft the After-  
 ' hatch-way with a bulk-Head, and a little  
 ' gang-way made for Passage, which do you  
 ' see done accordingly; it being now Peace,  
 ' we are resolved to dispense with our old  
 ' Order in this Particular, of stowing no  
 ' Goods between Decks, when so great an  
 ' Advantage will accrew, as the preserving  
 ' the Tea, a very considerable Article in the  
 ' Profit and Loss of that Commodity.

Quicksilver is best try'd by straining thro'  
 a white Cloth, three or four times double,  
 or Shammy Leather; the best leaves no  
 Drops, nor Filth behind. Or set a little in  
 a Spoon over the Flame of a Candle, and it  
 will soon evaporate, leaving a white,  
 yellow, or black Spot; and as it excels in  
 the former, so is it pure and free from Lead,  
 or other Mixture.

Vermillion in Cakes is not to be counter-  
 feited, but it may be foul; the best is clean,  
 flakey, and of a shining or glittering Crim-



son Colour, extraordinary heavy, and in large broad Pieces, or Lumps two or three Inches thick; never buy it in Powder; for then it is liable to Adulteration: It is of the same Value, and pays an equal Duty to the *Hoppes* with Quicksilver.

*China* Root should be large, weighty, and sound, without Worm-holes; white, or reddish within; but I know no Difference in its Goodness for the Colour. It grows in the Ground like Ginger or Potatos.

The best Rhubarb is firm and solid; but what comes from *China* is often deficient in both. I have been told those glorious Colours, that we cannot come up to in dying of Silks, are chiefly owing to the Grounds they lay with the Juice of this Drug: After which the dry, and useless Root comes to our Hands. What Truth there is in it I cannot tell; but 'tis reasonable to believe we should one time or other meet with it pure as it comes from *Tibet*, since we could afford a better Price than the Dyers; yet having always fail'd in it, I choose to subscribe in the Negative, so far as relates to the Sale after its Vertues are extracted.

*Tongueen* Musk in Cod, is of a dark Brown or Liver colour, strong scented, and appears in small round Grains. If it proves gritty betwixt the Teeth 'tis naught, and an extraordinary Weight is Grounds for Suspicion. A Bodkin or Scoop, which most



most of the *China* Merchants have for that Purpose, will best discover the Mixtures of Sand, Lead, or what else may be used to increase the Weight. If 'tis mixt with Goat's Blood, 'twill not flame in burning like the true Musk, which leaves whitish or grey Ashes behind, instead of dirty dark ones. Old and decay'd Musk they never offer by it self; therefore examine the Parcel well, that none of a faded Colour be in it. It should not be quite dry, and if very moist it will loose much in Weight; therefore neither of the Extreams is advisable. A little Care will secure you what is really good, and without it you cannot expect the best of any thing. After all, I think you cannot meddle with a worse Commodity: For, considering the prime Cost, loss in drying, *China* Dutys, Freight, Custom in *England*, Company's Charges, and the Price it is at in *London*; you'll find there is not a Farthing to be got by it.

Raw Silk is so nice a Commodity, that 'tis a difficult Matter to judge within four or five *per Cent.* of its true Value. In general it should be found, that the in and out-sides agree, that it be without Gum, and not damp, discolour'd, or damaged in any wise. It ought to be well pack'd to preserve it, and as close as may be to save Freight.

Wrought Silks are cheap and good, of innumerable Sorts, Fashions, Flowers and  
Prices:



Prices: As Damasks, Sattins, Taffetas, Paunches, Pelongs *Tonqueen* and *Canton*, Gelongs, Gauze, Gold flower'd Damasks, Velvets, Palampores, Embroiderys, &c. Sattins, and Damasks should be of brisk lively Colours, without Speck, Decay, or other Damage; And of Flowers in no wise resembling *European* Figures; They should be full Weight according to your Agreement, or the Price Currant hereafter. *Tonqueen* Pelongs are the finest; but those made at *Canton* are longer, and broader. White Paunches ought not to owe their Beauty to Brimstone, which may be try'd with a Fil-  
lip of one's Finger. Gelongs are a kind of Silk-crape, much used among the Officers in the Army and Navy for Neckcloths, of several Prices; but the finest turn to most Account: The Demand for them will scarce out-last the War; therefore it is a Com-  
modity too precarious to deal largely in; for they are fit for little else that I know in *Europe*. The *Arrabs*, *Persians*, *Moors*, and *Gentoos* use them for Turbats, yet they'll fetch but a poor Rate at *Gom-  
broon* or *Surat*, where I had the Trial of a Parcel. Gilt-Paper-flower'd Silks make a fine Shew till they are worn in the Wet, or damp'd with Sweat: Small Flowers, and the Paper not to appear much on the back-  
side is all I can recommend. Velvets are of different Lengths and Breadths, and often  
rotten



rotten with Age, especially Black. Palampores and Embroiderys are valued for their Largeness, Fineness, and Figures, which there's no Direction to be given in. *Nankeen* Goods are generally well made, and hold out the Lengths: Nor need you suffer in others, provided you merit the Character of a careful Man at first coming among them. Otherwise, any one that is ignorant of the Qualitys they should have to be worth his Money, may be cheated. Pack every sort in Chests by it self; set the roll'd Pieces up on end, and wrap them all in Paper; leave a Note of the Contents on the Top, and burn your Mark in both Sides of the Cover.

Copper in Bars like Sticks of Sealing-wax, is better than in Plates; but the *Jappan* Copper is best of all: Tho' in *Gombroon*, and *Muskat* the Merchants make no Difference. The closer and redder it looks within, the better it is: There is no trusting to the outward Appearance; for being quenched in Urine, it receives a high red Colour, that may deceive you. It is usually packt a Pecull in a Chest, cover'd with Matts, and bound with split Rattans.

Allum, the best is clear, dry, and free from Dirt.

*China* Camphir is in small white transparent Grains, a little bigger than Sea Sand; which being close pack'd, and heated



ted in the Ships Hold, coagulate into a Lump before it comes home. In Chests or Tubs it will wast; therefore the best way is to bring it in *China* Jarrs, or Tutana-gue. *Borneo* Camphir is a different sort, mention'd in *Chap. II.*

Sugar, and Sugar-candy, are sorted into Head, Belly, and Foot, which bears each a Price proportionably greater than the other. *Cochinchina* affords of the latter the best in the World; being white, and as clear as Cristal. These are Commoditys, a little Experience will gain a thro' Knowledge in: Nor do I see how any one of the meanest Capacity can be cheated, unless he be very negligent.

Fans are in the greatest Perfection at *Nan-keen*, from whence they are brought to *Amoy*, and this Market for Sale: There are great Quantitys made all over *China*; for, as *European* Women, so the Men in *China* use them; yet there is a sensible Difference in the Workmanship of them, both as to the Sticks and Paint. The People of *Amoy* having had the longest and greatest Commerce with us, know best what will please, and accordingly imploy the finest Workmen in the Provinces, and provide it against the Arrival of the *English* Ships; for which reason the best Pictures, Fans, Toys, and Laquer'd-ware, have always been brought from that Port: Several good *Laque* Men have



have likewise removed themselves thither; but of late they begin to draw away to *Canton*, and I believe as the Trade increases here, and declines to the Eastward, they will all follow the *English* Customers, and make this a Mart more famous than ever the other was for good Work; as it always excell'd in the Silk Manufactures. Before you go out learn what Sise and Fashion is most taking, and provide yourself accordingly.

Pictures are valued for the Liveliness and Briskness of the Colours, Variety of Figures, and Care with Skill in drawing them. Odd Fancys always hit well; and in Truth, I never saw any thing grave, that was worth a Rush among them. They touch the Features with a heavy Hand, and the whole Work wants those graceful Shades, *European* Painters so excel in. The Drawers of Laquer'd Escrutores, are proper Places to bring Fans and Pictures in.

Laquer'd-ware should be without Specks, smooth, and of so shining a Black, that you may see your Face in it, the Figures in raised Work, and well done; the Bottoms, Sides, and Corners sound, and nothing chosen but what is useful: The Gold-work should not come off with slight rubbing; nor the Substance of Bowls, Basons, &c. be too thick. The finest comes from *Jappan*, at so dear a Rate, that it will not turn to Account,



count any more than the coursest, which our Artists can out-do: Therefore the best *China* is advisable. Pack it tight in Chests or Boxes; least it receives Damage by the Ship's Motion: For, the smallest part worn or rubb'd off, makes a great Alteration in the Value.

*Purselane*, or *China*-ware is so tender a Commodity, that good Instructions are as necessary for Package as Purchase. The best of this too comes from *Jappan*, which the fine *Nankeen*-ware so well imitates, that it must be a Man of Judgment and Experience to distinguish one sort from the other. The *Jappan* is the heaviest, of the coursest Grain, and freest from accidental Specks or Risings in the Bottom; has five or six regular Nobs, in large Pieces, which I never saw in the other; and the Gold and Colours are well laid on: But the Ground is seldom so white as the fine *China*. There is but little of it to be found in the Shops; therefore if you resolve on a Parcel, inquire of the Merchants concern'd in that Trade, who, for ready Money, will afford it as cheap as they can: Yet too dear for our Market. The following sorts, in what we call *Nankeen Jappan* will sell to Account. Cups and Saucers of all Shapes and Sizes, as rib'd, scollop'd, and flower'd with Gold; Red, green, and blew, on white or purple Grounds with gilt Edges. Chocolate  
Cups,



Cups, some with one, and some two Ears, Sugar-boxes in Nests, Cover'd Porringers with Handles, large Cream Cups with and without Covers, Mugs of several Sizes with Handles, large Caudle Cups with two Ears, long Spouts and Covers, Basins of all Shapes and Sizes, Punch Bowls in Nests, Monteths large and middle sized, Plates in squares or round after the *English* Fashion, Salvers of all Sizes, large Dishes for Fruit, Tea Pots with streight Spouts, and over Handles, Chamber-Pots, Garden-Pots with Ears, some very large for Trees, Case-bottles for cold Tea in squares, &c. which are in value according to their Fineness, and near Resemblance to *Jappan*. I met with a Parcel of small Bowls and Plates flower'd only with Gold, and others checquer'd with Gold and red Lines, which fetch'd a better Price than the finest *Jappan* in *Gombroon*, and I believe would here turn to the same Account. Of the common sorts, Coffee-Cups, Chocalats, Fruit-Dishes, and Plates blew flower'd, are in most Esteem. Try every Piece with a small Stick to discover the Cracks; and take nothing that has the least Fire-flaw or Discolour: Else you may agree to be allow'd so much on the whole, or *per Cent.* for Damage. Some bring it in Tubs; as 'tis always packt in *China*, and others get Chests of about four to the Tun to save Freight;



Freight; which, of strong Boards, and well secured with Iron Hoops and Brattings, is the best way. Never fill up with Rice or Sago; 'twill break more than it is worth. I know not what Pepper Dust may do, Mr. J. G——h advises to take it in at *Batavia* for that purpose. We pack'd about twenty Tuns with Paddy Chafe; but it proved worse than we expected. The best way therefore is to use soft Straw, as in *Persia*, where they send it twenty Days Journey on Camels, without breaking a Piece.

Clock-work is in several Forms as Junks, Men, Women, Horses, Deer, and the like; which I know not the Value of in *England*. If you buy any thing of this kind, see that the Work within be firm and good: For a Defect in the Movement renders the whole of no Value. Put them carefully up to prevent their tarnishing in a damp Air; and always remember, uncommon Fancys bring most Profit.

*Soy* comes in Tubs from *Jappan*, and the best *Ketchup* from *Tonqueen*; yet good of both sorts, are made and sold very cheap in *China*. Buy none but what is right, which you are likelier to meet with among the Merchants than Shop-keepers. The best way is to agree by the Catty; for the Tubs are seldom or never full: But if they will not hearken to it, try which are the heaviest,



est, and refuse all that are not likely to contain the Quantity they ought; draw it off immediately, and secure it in Bottles: Therefore in your Passage thither save as many as you can; for, I know not a more profitable Commodity.

*Borax*, or Tincall refined, is much like Allum.

*Lapis Lazuli* comes from the Northern Parts of *China* and *Thibet*, and is of a most pure Purple, with Specks and small Streaks of Gold in it. 'Tis said, the Fire will not diminish its Lustre.

*Galingal* that is clean, and not Worm-eaten, is good to fill up with.

*Tutanaque* is a kind of coarse Tin in Oblong Pieces five or six to a Pecull. I never knew but one sort, and that generally betwixt  $3\frac{1}{2}$  and 4 Tale a Pecull. *Quedah* and *Jahore* on the Coast of *Malacca* afford plenty of it.

Besides the proper Produce of *China*, here are several Eastern Commodities imported, which may be worth while to inquire after; for sometimes the Price is so low, that they are to be bought cheaper than where they grow.

*Aquala* Wood is from *Champa*, *Cochinchina*, *Cambogia*, *Borneo*, *Timore*, &c. whence their Junks bring it in return for the Goods they carry with them. A great part of the *Chinese* Religion lying in burning



ing of Incense to their Gods, here is always a Demand for it. The best is of a dark Colour, with whitish Streaks on the outside, full of Gum, and affords an odoriferous Smell in the Fire. It would formerly fetch a good Price in *Mocha*; but of late 'tis dearer in *Canton*, than any Port to the W. of *Zaylon*; 'Tis a very nice Commodity. We took in a considerable Parcel for the Company at *Batavia*; and lost a great deal by it at *Gombroon*.

Tin from *Pegu*, *Jahore*, &c. in Gants, or small Pieces of two or three Pounds, bears the best Price. There is another sort in Slabs of 50 or 60 *l.* each, but that is of less Value: We sold one with another for about 9½ Tale per Pecull.

*Cambogia*, of a deep Yellow, or Gold Colour in Rolls comes from *Cochinchina*, *Cambogia*, &c.

The best *Benjamin* is like white Marble, the middle sort is solid and black, but the worst is fowl, loose, spungy, and of a dark rusty Colour. It is generally in large Cakes of 50 or 60 *l.* weight, pack'd in ordinary Matts, but for *Europe* it ought to be secured in Chests; it comes from the *Sindy* and *Spice* Islands.

*Putchuck*, or *Costus Dulcis* should have a Violet Smell, be large and bright.

*Sago* from the *Philippine* and *Spice* Islands; the best is in small Grains, and keeps in a clear



clear separate Substance when it is boil'd.

*Stick-lack*, the best is well cover'd with Gum, high colour'd, and clear, from *Pegu*; what comes from *Vizagapatam* is not near so good.

*Sanguis Draconis* in Drops. See the Colour by rubbing it on white Paper.

*Long-pepper* and *Cubeb*s should be free from Dust and Worms.

Birds Nests come from *Borneo*, the *Maluccas*, *Cambogia* and *Cochinchina*; the best is white, clear, and clean.

*Cardamums* should be white, and full of Seeds; I believe the *Chinese* get them from *Cambogia*, *Cochinchina*, or some part of the Bay of *Siam*; for they trade to no Port W. of *Acheen*.

Black and white Pepper; several sorts of Cassia's, Turtle-shell, Ivory, *Assafætida*, *Galbanum*, and almost all sorts of Drugs, which Circumspection and Care will soon lead you to a thro' Knowledge of, are imported. From their Book of Rates, I have a List of what Goods are brought to, and exported from this Port; some of which I am not qualified to direct in; therefore I shall content my self with having mention'd the most considerable for a *Europe* Cargo, and proceed with a few Instructions for Gold, according to the most ingenious Mr. *Thomas Lovell*, the unfortunate *Jo. Hynmers*, and from my own Experience.



Gold is a Metal of such Value, that a small Mistake in its Fineness may be two or three *per Cent.* Loss to the Buyer. The *Chinese* reckon by Touches 100 is full fine, and equal to 24 Carraets *English*; wherefore a Set of Touches with Silver Allay, from 50 to 100 Touch, rising gradually as you are able to discern the Difference of Colours on a Touch Stone, would be a great Help; tho' it must be a nice Judgment to distinguish to a Touch (or 100th part).

On Board the *Loyal Cooke*, the Company had an Essay Master to try their Gold at *Amoy*; but the Merchants of *Canton* will allow of no such Practice.

Gold-makers (as they are commonly call'd) cast all the Gold, that comes thro' their Hands, into Shoos of about 10 Tale weight, or 12 oz. 2 dwt. 4 gr. of an equal Fineness: As one makes them 93 Touch, another is famous for 94, &c. A private Mark is stamp'd in the Sides, and a piece of printed Paper pasted to the middle of them, by which every one's Make is known; as our Cutlers, and other Mechanicks do in their Trades. Both Ends of the Shoos are alike, and bigger than in the middle, with thin Brims rising above the rest, whence the upper side somewhat resembles a Boat; From the middle, which in cooling sinks into a small Pit, arise Circles one within another, like the Rings in the Balls of a Man's Fingers,



gers, but bigger: The smaller and clofer these are the finer the Gold is. When Silver, Copper, or other Metal is inclosed in casting, as sometimes you may meet with it in small Bits, the Sides will be uneven, knobby, and a Rising instead of Sinking in the Middle: Sometimes they make it not above 50 or 60 Touch, and guild it four or five times over; so that relying on our smooth Stones, you are liable to be imposed on: Therefore I look on the rougher ones that are used by the *Banians* of *Indostan*, with a Ball of Black Wax, to be the best: But for want of these raise the Sides with a Graver, or cut it half through with a Chizel, and break the rest; whence you may see the Colour and Grain, and easily detect their Fraud; should you cut it quite thro', the Chizel will so draw the Gold over the Al-  
lay, that you can learn nothing by it. This they'll not willingly permit, but on the contrary, be affronted at a Request, that shews so great a Distrust of them: Therefore the best way is to make a Bargain before you begin the Trial, and you may manage them afterwards as you will. They are call'd after the Makers Names, or from the Places whence they come; but I think the former; for, there is a great deal made at *Pe-kin*; but none of that Name. *Chuja* and *Chuckja* are 93 Touch. *Tingza*, *Shing*, and *Guanza* 94. Of these the former turn to



the best Account. *Sinchupoa* and *Chuchepoa* are reckon'd 96 and 95 Touch. The Chinese in Gold and Silver (whom, for the Generality of the People, I look on as the best acquainted with, and most knowing in those Metals of any Nation in the World) always reckon one Touch finer than it really is, and will allow you so in the Receipt of Money. Gold in Bars or Ingots comes chiefly from *Cochinchina* and *Tonqueen*, and differs in Fineness from 75 to 100 Touch. 'Tis of several sizes, and easier much than the Shoos to be counterfeited; which the foregoing Rules may fortify you against.

Mr. *L—ll*, who was *Supracargo* on a considerable Freight in the *Stretham* for this Port: In the Beginning of September, contracted with *Leanqua*, *Empsaw*, and *Anqua*, for 20000 Tale in Gold. 10000 Tale at  $\frac{1}{2}$  under, and 10000 at  $\frac{1}{2}$  above Touch, which made it Touch for Touch one with another. At that time he might have agreed for as much more at the same Price; but apprehending he had already gone above the Market, he defer'd it till the End of *October*, and then was forced to buy at 12 and 13 above Touch. Yet it afterwards fell to 7 above, and so we left it. The Queen's large Investments for *Madras* made it rise, and the Arrival of several Junks with great Quantities from *Cochinchina* lower'd it 5 or 6 per Cent. I don't



don't question but the chief *Supracargo* of the *Kent*, whom I esteem the best Judge of the *China* Trade in *England*, had it at Touch for Touch after we were gone. This I relate to shew, that Gold is as unfettled a Commodity as any in *China*.

Whatever you buy, at so much *per* Piece, Pecull, &c. you are to pay in Silver 94 Touch, which is really but 93. as you'll find in adjusting your Account Customs with the *Hoppes*, who will not make the usual Allowance of a Touch as the Merchants do, except you pay in Dollars, which he may take at 95.

Bargains for Gold are always so many Tale weight of Currant Silver, 94 Touch for 10 Tale weight of Gold, reckoning so many Tale as it touches; and adding or deducting as you agree for over or under Touch. As, a Shoo weighing 10 Tale, Touch 97 at Touch for Touch amounts to 97 Tale of Currant Silver of 94 Touch. Ten Tale weight Touch 93 at 7 above Touch amounts to 100 Tale Currant Silver. Tale 10, Touch 94 at 3 under, amounts to 91 Tale Currant Silver of 94.

Formerly they used to sell for *Sisee*, or Silver full fine; but of late the Method is alter'd. 10 Tale of Gold 93 fine, sold for 94 Tale weight of *Sisee* Silver is 7 above Touch. 10 Tale of Gold 100 Touch, sold for 94 Tale *Sisee* Silver is Touch for Touch. 10 Tale of Gold Touch 94 for 100 *Sisee*, is  $12\frac{1}{7}$



above. To reduce *Sifsee* into Currant Silver, multiply by 100, and divide by 94. The *Hoppas* divide by 93. All the Eastern People allay their Gold with Silver, therefore a Copperish Hue is Grounds for Suspicion. The courtest, or Gold of the lowest Touch is most advisable: For, in a parting Essay you get all the Silver that is mixt with it for nothing, *viz.* 80 Tale weight Touch 58, is 58 Tale of pure Gold, and 22 Tale of Silver Allay, which you pay not a Farthing for. Mr. *Hynmers*, before he had ever been in *China*, advised well on this Head; therefore I shall insert his own Words, from a Letter to Mr. *J. N——s*.

‘ Our Gold in *England* in the Essay Account; that which is pure Fine without Allay, is said to be 24 Carraets fine; and what is said to be less, as *English* Standard or *Guinny* Gold 22 Carraets fine, is so many Parts of 24 pure fine Gold, and the rest is Allay, and so for any other. Again; what is said to be 18, 19, 20, or 21 Carraets fine, is so many Parts in 24 fine Gold, and the remaining part, that makes up the 24, is Allay: Now, in *China* their Essay Account is divided into 100 Parts, and what is pure fine without Allay, is 100 Waters or Touches, equal to our 24 Carraets fine, and so for any other. What is said to be 94 or 95 Touches fine, is so many Parts pure fine, and the Remainder, that makes  
‘ up



up 100, is Allay. How these Essay Accounts are adjusted together, you'll find in the Table I gave you; and if you cannot get Touches made according to those Directions, that Table, with *English* Touches for every Grain from 20 Carracts upwards, will stand you in stead. The Allay of *China* for Gold ought to be all Silver; but sometimes they'll mix some Copper with the Silver, they put in for Allay, and sometimes all Copper instead of Silver, which will cause a great Alteration in the Colour of the Gold; making it look, and touch higher than it really is  $1\frac{1}{2}$  or  $1\frac{3}{4}$ , and sometimes 2 per Cent. yet being a little used to Gold, this is easily known: For, the Copper Allay makes the Gold look of a reddish yellow Colour, and the Silver Allay will make the Gold look of a most pure bright Yellow, a little Pale. You only want a little Practice to confirm you in this; and if you have Touches made with the three different Allays I mention'd (Copper, Copper and Silver, and Silver) you cannot be easily deceiv'd with the Copper Allay. Now the Use of your Touch-stone: You should during the Term of your Voyage, especially a Month or two before you arrive at *China*, often practice your Touches, rubbing them on your Stone one by another, till you can know the Difference, which your constantly



stantly doing will confirm you in. When  
 your Touch-stone is fill'd, you may clear  
 it by rubbing it with a Piece of fine  
 Charcole and Oyl, or fine Emery Powder and Oyl, or Scuttle-fish Bone; but remember the smother you rub the Stone, the better will your Touches appear on it, and to wash the Oyl well off after cleaning: For, the Touches will not take well the Stone being Oily. And after you have at any time rubb'd your Touch, and Gold on it, lick it over with your Tongue, and it makes it appear the better to know the Difference. If you continually practice, and mind these Directions, it will not be an easy matter to deceive you in that Commodity, or put a false Piece upon you: Tho' I must confess there's no way so sure, certain, or so much to be confided in as an Essay by Fire, both for Gold and Silver, &c.

Gold, by the Laws of the Country is forbidden to be exported; yet the *Mandareens* themselves will sometimes help you to it. Ten Tale weight of Gold, Touch 92 bought at Touch for Touch (the most governing Price) amounts to 111 oz. 8 dwt. 5 gr. Current Silver; at 5 s. 6 d. per Ounce, is 30 l. 12 s. 8 d. for which you have 12 oz. 2 dwt. 4 gr. worth about 4 l. an Ounce in London, is 48 l. 8 s. 8 d. and makes upward of 58 per Cent. Profit.

Silver



Silver in any Form passes Currant by Weight instead of Money, reckoning from a Tale decimally to the smallest Matter imaginable, *viz.* 10 Mace make a Tale, of Troy 1 oz. 4 dwt. 5 gr. Ten Candareens a Mace of 2 dwt. 10 gr. and 10 Cash a Candareen; which are likewise the Basis or Foundation of their greater Weights for Merchandize. 16 Tale are 1 Catty; for Coral, Musk, Amber, Borneo Camphir, and other fine Goods, 100 Cattys are a Pecull, of Troy Weight. 161 l. 5 oz. 5 dwt. 20 gr. is nearest 132 l. 11 oz. Avoirdupoize; which is their biggest Weight for gross Goods. In Payments made with Tankards, Dishes, Bowls, Basons, Plates, Spoons, and Silver Porringers, they will cut a Piece out of the Sides of what they think is not so fine as you would have them take it for, and try it immediately by Essay; and afterwards, if you agree in the Touch, reduce it into Currant Silver, by multiplying the Quantity by the Touch, and dividing the Produce by 94, *viz.* 500 Tale, Touch 96, is Tale 510. 6 ms. 3 can. 8 ca. Pillar Dollars are often reckon'd at 96½, which is 1½ per Cent. better than Mexico, or Long Dollars: Tho' in other Parts of the World, as among the *Mallayans*, and at *Mocha* they are not so much esteem'd: Captain H——t says, they are above 5 per Cent. worse at the latter, than Mexico or Sevil Pieces. Rupees pass Currant for Sisee, English



*English* Crowns for Currant Silver, or 94; tho' really they are but  $92\frac{1}{2}$ , Abassées of *Persia* for  $93\frac{1}{2}$ , Ducatoons  $97\frac{1}{2}$ , and *Lyon*, *Dutch* Dollars for 65 to 75. Some will not meddle with them at any rate.

By no means suffer even the best among them to have your Chests of Treasure home, before you have weigh'd and agreed on the Contents. I never knew one so deliver'd; but there was sufficient Cause of Complaint after: For, Dollars either wanted two or three Tale in Weight, or had several bad ones among them, and Ingots seldom came within one or two of the Touch they were charged at in the Invoice. They are well acquainted with our Goldsmiths Mark; therefore old Plate so distinguish'd is the most profitable Silver you can carry with you, when Dollars are dear. All the Money receiv'd for the Emperour's Customs is refined to *Sisee*, and run into Shoos like the Gold. The common People do the same with uneven Pieces, except a few Bits, which they keep as small Money for Exchange; but Dollars are worth more in Specie, than when they are melted down: These the Sharpers of the Country, as our Coiners in *England*, imitate to Admiration; and will sell, or exchange them for half their Weight in good Silver: I know one or two who brought some of them to *Malacca*, and got 50 per Cent. by the Cheat: They



They are like the *Mexico* or *Sevil* Pieces, which may be one Reason why the Pillar Dollars are most esteem'd.

All the coin'd Money they have are Pet-tys or Cash, 10 of which are a *Candareen* as afore; they are as broad as our Farthings, stamp'd with Characters instead of an Effigie, and have a Hole thro' the middle to be strung by. I do not think it is a lawful Coin; for, Men of Trade and Business will not take them on any Account: But Porters and other Labourers pass them one among another by Consent. Every one has a *Chopchin*, and *Dotchin* to cut and weigh Silver; some of them are so dexterous with the former, that they'll cut 3 or 4 *Mace* from a Crown or Dollar, to a *Candareen*. I brought of both sorts with me, but don't think them comparable to our Shears and Beams for the Purpose.

While your Goods are providing, some in Contract, others by industriously seeking among the Merchants up and down the City, the *Hoppas*, *Chunquans*, and other Officers will be often visiting your Factory, for the sake of *European* Entertainments, which they admire; for the Sack, they are generally treated with, and the Hopes of squeezing Presents more or less from you. At these Intercourses you can't be too courteous: Let them drink what they will; but have a Care of Gifts; For the Reasons before-



fore-mention'd. Spare not Musick, nor sweet Words; for they cost nothing, and are what you cannot well be without: If your Liberality could procure an immediate Dispatch, there would be some Sense in it: But seeing by several Instances, they have always been more severe, and importunate with free, or, I may say, profuse *Supracargos*, than others; I am fully perswaded there is no Necessity for making half the Presents, I have seen charged in the Company's Accounts. The *Hoppo*s will be as forward as you can desire, in sending your *Europe* Cargo a Shore; but have Excuses enough to delay your shipping off and dispatch. About a Week after your Ship is moored at *Vampo*, they'll come on Board with a large Retinue; some Weighers, some Secretaries, some for his immediate Attendance, and some for Curiosity. After they have been treated with *Europe* Liquors, and you have discours'd about indifferent Affairs, they'll open your Hatches, which you'll have chopt or seal'd up immediately after your Anchoring there, and begin to take an account of, and deliver your Goods into Boats, provided for that Purpose: In two or three Days time at furthest, you'll have a clear Ship, and then all the Boats together scull away for the Factory: Unless you would have it otherwise order'd. When you begin to unload, they may be both



both on Board ; but the next Day you'll be troubled with one only, and that not for a Constancy, he resigning his Charge oftentimes to the *Chunquans*, while he retires in his own Boat to some Distance from the Ship, to solace himself at your Cost, which is one of the last Accounts you'll have from your Linguists : In the Night the Mast of his Boat is hung with Lights, one above another very prettily. They have several Boats on the River with Waiters, to prevent the stealing of Custom, whom you ought always to be civil to ; let them come on Board as often as they are minded, and after 5 or 6 times fruitless Endeavours, they will be indifferent whether they search or not. Within half a Mile of *Vampo* is a Watch-house, and two or three small Boats kept for the same Purpose. Our Sailers, when there was no body to govern in the Pinnace, would often row on Board before the Officers could come up with them : A Practice that should not in the least be countenanced ; for it makes a great Noise to no purpose, and has often Complaints attending it. Your Goods may lie in the Factory as long as you please, before they are deliver'd to the Merchants ; but when that time comes, the *Hoppas* must be present to take an Account of several Particulars, they could not have the Conveniency of examining on Board, and therefore are chopt  
or



or seal'd up with a printed Paper, you cannot deceive them in. If before or after the general Delivery you want to send away Broad-cloth, Perpetuanos, &c. the *Chunquans* with the *Hoppo*s Leave will take the Contents.

When your Contracts are comply'd with, Chests, Canisters, &c. mark'd, and you are provided with every thing else you stand in need of; 'tis high time to think of prosecuting your Voyage; but nothing can be done without the Presence of the *Hoppo*s, who know you begin to be uneasy, and will therefore stand off, till a handsome Present brings them about: I know no way to avoid it, therefore when you are once at work in clearing the Factory, have as many Cooleys or Porters to carry Goods to the Boats as you can well manage, and press them not to leave you till all is done: But if that will not do, another Present will bring you to the finishing Stroke, I mean the Chops for Dispatch, which likewise must be got with a Bribe. You are not obliged to send all your Goods down at once; but I recommend it as the best way to save Charges, and a double Trouble in guarding it: For, should it go without some of your own People in every Boat, to prevent Imbezilments, you may be a Sufferer by the Dishonesty of the Boatmen: Admonish them against drinking on  
their



their Charge; but above all, not to shew too great a Distrust of those they are to have an Eye over: For that alone is Provocation enough to tempt a *Chinese* to shew his Cunning. Your Pinnace should likewise go with them to see that no small Boats come on Board, by which they may send away their stolen Goods, and so put it out of your Power to convict them, when they come to be dismiss'd. After all, the *Hoppo*s, and Merchants Authority, whom you trade with, are the best Security against Attempts of this Nature: For I have had so many Storys and Accounts of their exquisite Craft, in wheedling those, they have had Designs upon, that I think it almost impossible, out of anyone Ship's Company in *India*, to pick enough sensible, and careful Fellows, qualified in such a Business, to resist their insinuating Wiles. Their Subtilty is so deep, and Faces so well fitted for Dissimulation, that there is nothing to be learnt from their Looks.

All things being on Board, you want only your Dispatches to be gone, these are two or three large Sheets of Paper finely ingrossed, and sign'd by the *Hoppo*s, to certify to the Officers, whom you may meet with going down the River, and at *Bocho Tygris*, that you have paid the Dutys, and otherwise demean'd your selves as you ought. Your Linguists know of what Importance

L

these



these are, and therefore will endeavour to detain them in their Hands, till they have brought you to Terms you little dreamt of before, in which they vary, as they see you are to be wrought on: You'll find them insolent, and extravagant enough; tho' till now, they have shewn the greatest Condescension in all things. Then is your time to coaks and wheedle; but they have already had so many *English* Tricks play'd them in this Respect, that 'twill be a difficult Matter to pass a new one upon them. There are other ways to prevent Inconveniencys of this kind; keep fair with the *Cophangs* or Secretarys, and if possible, get the Chops deliver'd into your own Hands without the Linguists Knowledge; or, if that will not do, apply to the *Hoppas*, as soon as you have learnt they are given out, which is a sure way to baffle them. For, these *Mandareens*, having now no further Gain in view, will be as much against the Linguists, as formerly they were untoward to you; they think these Fellows get too much, and will no longer countenance them, than their own Interest is concern'd.

The Captain ought to provide himself with good Pilots and Tow-boats, for the Ship's safety in going up and down the River.

The Prices governing in Trade, and an Account of the Customs of the Port, I shall insert in the following Price Currant, conclude



clude this Chapter with proper Importations, and Tables for *Canton*, and refer to the next; for the Manners, Customs, and Remarks on several Particulars, to please those, who seek rather for Novelty than Profit; and thence can have but a poor Entertainment in Matters wholly Merchantile.

Goods usually imported from *Europe* are, Bullion, Cloths, Clothraſh, Perpetuano's, and Camblets of Scarlet, black, blew, ſad and violet Colours, which are of late ſo lightly ſet by; that to bear the Dutys, and bring the prime Coſt, is as much as can reaſonably be hoped for. Lead turns to the beſt Account; beſides which, I know of nothing that is worth while to concern the Ship's Stock in. A private Trader may carry Coral in Branches, clear Amberbeads, Flint-ware thin, and according to their Muſters for Samſhoo Cups and Bottles, ordinary Horſe Piſtols with guilt Barrels, Sword Blades of about 14 s. per Dozen, Spectacles ſet in Horn of about 2 s. 6 d. per Dozen, Clocks and Watches of a good Appearance, but of ſmall Price, and any new Whim, that has not been carry'd thither before, which if he can get a Shore without paying the Dutys, he may make a better Voyage than with all Silver; otherwiſe the Charge, and Trouble will be more than the Profits can countervail.



Price Courant, Canton, with the Emperour's Customs,  
December 1704.

	Price.			Custom.			
	Ta.	ms.	ca.	Ta.	ms.	ca.	
Allum per Pecull ———	1	4	—	—	—	—	—
Aquala Wood, 30 per Pecull to ———	150	—	—	1	7	—	—
Broad Cloth ordinary per Yard ———	—	9	—	—	1	5	—
Benjamin course per Pecull	12	—	—	—	8	—	—
Borax per Pecull ———	35	—	—	—	—	—	—
Camphir Acheen Head per Catty ———	6	5	—	1	—	—	—
Camphir Acheen Belly per Catty ———	5	5	—	—	8	—	—
Camphir Acheen Foot ditto	4	5	—	—	6	—	—
Camphir China best per Pecull ———	17	—	—	—	3	—	—
China Root ditto ———	1	5	—	—	1	—	—
Copper Canton ditto ———	10	9	—	—	4	—	—
Copper Jappan ditto ———	12	—	—	—	4	—	—
China-ware, viz.							
Coffee-Cups ordinary per Mill. 4 Tale to ———	5	—	—	—	1	—	pr Pl.
Sneakers and Plates per 100 Pair, 6 Tale to —	9	—	—	—	3	—	ditto
Coffee-Cups with Saucers per 100 Pair 2 Tale to ———	3	—	—	—	3	—	ditto
Large Dishes each ———	—	1	7	—	2	—	ditto
Bowls and Dishes per Pair ———	—	1	7	—	2	—	ditto
For Surat and Mocho Cups with Stands per Mill.	6	—	—	—	2	—	ditto
Poringers per 100 ———	8	—	—	—	2	—	ditto
Small blew Fruit-Dishes each ———	—	—	5	—	2	—	ditto
Nests of 5 fine Dishes ———	—	6	—	—	3	—	ditto
Nests of 3 Sugar-Pots ordinary ———	—	3	—	—	2	—	ditto
Rose-water Bottles per 100	1	8	—	—	2	—	ditto
Spoons per Mille ———	1	5	—	—	1	—	ditto
Jappan Jars per Pair ———	5	5	—	—	3	—	ditto
Course jars per Pair ———	2	—	—	—	2	—	ditto



	Price.			Custom.			
	Ta.	ms.	ca.	Ta.	ms.	ca.	
<i>Ditto</i> worst fort and less per Pair	1	—	—	—	1	—	<i>ditto</i>
Galingal per Pecull	1	5	—	—	1	—	<i>ditto</i>
Gause per Piece 3 Mace to	2	—	—	2	2	—	<i>ditto</i>
Gelongs 9 ms. per Piece to	1	2	—	2	2	—	<i>ditto</i>
Hams of Bacon per Pecull	5	—	—	—	1	2	<i>ditto</i>
Ivory the best per <i>ditto</i>	25	—	—	—	—	—	
Laquer'd-ware, according to its Goodness	—	—	—	—	2	5	<i>ditto</i>
Lead per Pecull	3	—	—	—	3	—	<i>ditto</i>
Musk, Tonqueen in Cod per Catty	13	—	—	—	2	—	prCy
Myrh per Pecull	18	5	—	1	2	3	prPl
Nurses Skins each	—	—	5	—	—	1	each
Olibanum per Pecull	7	—	—	—	7	—	prPl
Putchuck <i>ditto</i>	14	—	—	—	7	5	<i>ditto</i>
Perpetuanoes per Piece	9	—	—	—	9	—	prPs
Prospective Glasses each	1	—	—	—	4	—	each
Paunches white and narrow per Piece	—	3	3	2	2	—	prPl.
Paunches colour'd; and stron- ger per Piece	—	6	—	2	2	—	<i>ditto</i>
Pelongs Canton best <i>ditto</i>	1	6	—	2	2	—	<i>ditto</i>
Pelongs ordinary <i>ditto</i>	1	2	—	2	2	—	<i>ditto</i>
Pelongs Book, Tonqueen <i>ditto</i>	1	5	—	2	2	—	<i>ditto</i>
Quicksilver per Pecull	45	—	—	1	2	—	<i>ditto</i>
Rattans per Pecull of 6 Bun- dles	1	1	—	—	1	—	<i>ditto</i>
Raw Silk per Pecull 120 to	160	—	—	1	8	—	<i>ditto</i>
Red-wood per <i>ditto</i>	2	5	—	—	9	—	<i>ditto</i>
Rhubarb head <i>ditto</i>	18	—	—	—	1	—	<i>ditto</i>
Rhubarb ordinary <i>ditto</i>	15	—	—	—	1	—	<i>ditto</i>
Rhubarb worst fort <i>ditto</i>	10	—	—	—	1	—	<i>ditto</i>
Rosam Alloes <i>ditto</i>	43	5	—	3	2	—	<i>ditto</i>
Sattins pz. 18 to 33 Tale 3 Tale per Piece to	7	—	—	2	2	—	<i>ditto</i>
Sherks Finns per Pecull	8	—	—	—	3	—	<i>ditto</i>
Sticklaque Pegu <i>ditto</i>	8	5	—	—	4	—	<i>ditto</i>
Sticklaque Vizagapatam <i>ditto</i>	5	—	—	—	4	—	<i>ditto</i>
Sugar finest <i>ditto</i>	2	3	—	—	1	—	<i>ditto</i>
Sugar ordinary <i>ditto</i>	1	2	—	—	1	—	<i>ditto</i>
Sugar-candy <i>ditto</i>	3	—	—	—	1	—	<i>ditto</i>
Sugar-candy Cochinchina <i>dit.</i>	3	6	—	—	1	—	<i>ditto</i>
Sweet-meats several sorts <i>di.</i>	3	8	—	—	3	6	<i>ditto</i>



	Price.			Custom.			
	Ta.	ms.	ca.	Ta.	ms.	ca.	
Taffetys pz. 27 Tale per Piece	4	—	—	2	2	—	ditto
Taffetys narrow pz. 20 Tale ditto	3	—	—	2	2	—	ditto
Tea Bohee from 10 Tale per Pecull to	50	—	—	—	2	—	ditto
Tea Green from 10 Tale ditto to	50	—	—	—	2	—	ditto
Tutanague ditto	3	9	—	—	3	—	ditto
Tin in Pigs and Gants ditto	9	6	—	—	8	—	ditto
Tygers Skins dress'd each	2	5	—	—	1	—	each
Velvet per Piece from 3 Tale to	8	—	—	2	2	—	pr Pl
Vermillion in Stone per Pecull	45	—	—	1	2	—	ditto
Umbrellas each 5 Candareens to	1	—	—	—	1	—	each

*Price of Stores, Provisions, Herbs, Roots, &c. of use to Stewards of Factorys, and Surgeons of Ships.*

	Ta.	ms.	ca.	ca.
Apricot Kernels per Catty	—	1	5	—
Bamboo Cotts for Servants each	—	1	—	—
Beef per Catty	—	—	2	—
Brass-work in Hinges, Plates, &c. per Catty	—	1	8	—
Bread for Sea per Pecull	3	—	—	—
Candles per Catty	—	—	4	—
Chairs the common sort each	—	1	—	—
Charcole per Pecull	—	1	5	—
Chestnuts per Catty	—	—	2	5
China Ink for marking ditto	—	2	—	—
Confett. Okeaw ditto	—	6	—	—
Crabs ditto	—	—	3	—
Ducks ditto	—	—	3	—
Fish ditto	—	—	2	5
Flower fine, ditto	—	1	4	—
Fowls ditto	—	—	3	—
Flo. Leanfo-e ditto	—	4	—	—
Fruc. Pimo ditto	—	1	2	—
Fruc. Chuiango-n ditto	—	5	—	—



	Ta	ms	ca.	ca.
Fruc. Zuquanfu ditto	—	—	3	—
Fruc. Lynso-o ditto	—	—	2	—
Fruc. Sougin ditto	—	—	8	—
Geese ditto	—	—	3	5
Goat Mutton ditto	—	—	4	5
Gran. Shoozee ditto	—	—	8	—
Gran. Upan ditto	—	—	3	—
Hockshoo per Pot	—	—	3	—
Herba Quaifiong per Catty	—	—	2	5
Insect. Zentu and Shanke-a ditto	—	—	6	—
Iron-work, as Hoops, &c. ditto	—	—	3	2
Jujubees ditto	—	—	8	—
Ketchup per Catty	—	—	1	2
Lamp Oyl ditto	—	—	3	5
Levets red for Coveredleds each	—	—	4	—
Liquorish retail per Catty	—	—	1	—
Lymes, Pairs, Oranges, Plumbs ditto	—	—	1	—
Milk ditto	—	—	1	5
Nails ditto	—	—	4	3
Nankeen Wine per Pot	—	—	3	—
Nankeen best Wine in large Jars each	—	—	1	—
Oyl'd Paper, largest sort for Package per Sheet	—	—	2	5
Paddy Chafe for Package per Pecull	—	—	2	—
Paper finest for writing per Sheet	—	—	—	5
Paper ordinary brown for Package per Mille	—	—	6	—
Pepper retaile per Catty	—	—	7	—
Pork ditto	—	—	3	—
Radix Pafoling, and Wino-e ditto	—	—	4	—
Radix Chanfang ditto	—	—	1	—
Radix Chawfow and Hoan Liu ditto	—	—	3	—
Radix Shaw o-o ditto	—	—	2	—
Radix Pean Maw ditto	—	—	3	—
Radix Mantong and Nausjew ditto	—	—	4	—
Radix Hokiew and Kufo-e ditto	—	—	6	—
Rice from 4 Mace per Pecull to	—	—	8	—
Samshoo per Catty	—	—	1	5
Sheep's Mutton, ditto	—	—	6	—
Semen Nufu ditto	—	—	3	—
Semen Pawtow ditto	—	—	5	—
Semen Heechu ditto	—	—	6	—
Verdegrease ditto	—	—	1	5
Vinegar ditto	—	—	1	2
Woollen Caps ordinary each	—	—	2	—



The Emperour's Customs on several Goods, not mention'd in the Price Currant.

	Ta	ms	ca.	ca.
Amber 5 Mace per Catty to ———	1	—	—	—
Aquala Wood, 1 Tale 5 ms. per Pecull to ———	12	—	—	—
Beetle, or Arek Nut, ditto ———	—	—	7	—
Birds Nests 2 Tale ditto to ———	4	—	—	—
Branch Coral head per Catty ———	1	—	—	—
Ditto second, third, and worst sorts, 5 ms to ———	—	6	—	—
Brimstone per Pecull ———	—	1	—	—
Buffalos Horns ditto ———	—	1	—	—
Canton, red and blew Paint ditto ———	—	6	—	—
Canton, green Paint ditto ———	—	8	—	—
Canton, yellow Paint ditto ———	1	5	—	—
Cardamums ditto ———	1	4	—	—
Cinamon ditto ———	1	5	—	—
Cloves ditto ———	2	—	—	—
Coco-nuts per 100 ———	—	—	5	—
Cotton per Pecull ———	—	1	5	—
Cow Bezoar per Catty ———	1	5	—	—
Coire per Pecull ———	—	—	2	—
Crabstones per Catty ———	1	2	—	—
Deers Horns per Pecull ———	—	2	—	—
Deers Sinews ditto ———	—	2	5	—
Fans of 1 Canderine to 5 Mace pay each ———	—	—	—	1
Garlick per Pecull ———	—	—	5	—
Gentian Root per Catty ———	—	3	—	—
Hing per Pecull ———	1	—	—	—
Honey ditto ———	—	2	—	—
Lungees from the Cormandel Coast per Piece ———	—	3	—	—
Leaf Gold per Catty ———	—	1	—	—
Long Pepper per Pecull ———	—	4	—	—
Mother of Pearl 1 Mace per Pecull to ———	—	5	—	—
Ophium ditto ———	3	—	—	—
Pepper ditto ———	1	4	—	—
Raisins ditto ———	—	2	—	—
Rattan Matts 1 Mace each to ———	—	4	—	—
Red Earth per Pecull ———	—	1	—	—
Sappan Wood 2 Mace ditto to ———	—	4	—	—
Sheeps Wool ditto ———	—	1	—	—
Spectacles Europe per 100 Pair ———	1	—	—	—
Sweet Oyl per Pecull ———	—	1	—	—
Timber wrought ditto ———	—	1	—	—
Turtle Shell ditto ———	3	—	—	—
Watches each ———	1	—	—	—
Wine from Europe per Bottle ———	—	—	2	—



Swords, Guns, Pistols, and Arms of all sorts pay no Custom. I think, all Goods pay the same Custom out, as in; but am not certain of it. The above is for Importations. We had a Dispute with the *Hoppo*s about a Parcel of *Aquala* Wood, which we could not sell. He demanded the same Custom for Liberty to send it on Board, that he had receiv'd for its landing, which strengthens the foregoing Conjecture; however, he was prevail'd on to let it pass without further Duty.

*Sundry Charges, and accustomary River Demands.*

	Tamsca.			
Boats for the <i>Hoppo</i> s and his Officers, from Canton to <i>Maccao</i> , to measure the Ship.	3	—	—	per B.
Provisions for ditto, as they please to charge	—	—	—	
<i>Hoppo</i> s Custom at <i>Maccao</i> —————	1	5	—	
Ships passing <i>Boco Tygris</i> —————	5	6	—	
Soldiers at <i>Boco Tygris</i> to drink —————	—	7	2	
Waiters at <i>Vampo</i> —————	4	—	—	
Scrivans at <i>Vampo</i> —————	—	3	6	
Boatman at <i>Vampo</i> —————	—	3	6	
Soldiers at <i>Vampo</i> —————	—	7	2	
Custom Boat at the Fort —————	2	8	8	
Scrivans at ditto —————	—	3	6	
Boatman at ditto —————	—	3	6	
Custom Boat at Canton —————	2	8	8	
Scrivans and Boatman at ditto —————	—	7	2	
<i>Hoppo</i> s Servants accustomary Present —————	10	—	—	
Waiters that come in the Ship from <i>Maccao</i> —————	2	2	—	
Boat Hire on bulky Goods from <i>Vampo</i> , 8 Cash per Pecull —————	—	—	—	
Boat Hire on Cloth, Perpetuanos, &c. —————	—	—	3	p. Ba.



	Ta.	ms.	ca.
Boat Hire on Chests each			3
Chunquans Custom opening the Hatches	50		
His Boy	2		
Scrivans on Board	10		
Boats to carry the <i>Hoppo</i> s and their Attendants to <i>Vampo</i> , and Provisions, small Boats, &c. while they were there, cost our <i>Supracargos</i>	38	2	

This is the last Bill your Linguists bring in, which, upon a strict Examination, will appear to be a Contrivance of their own.

'Twould be an acceptable Piece of Service to the Company, for an ingenious *Supracargo* to use a more than ordinary Diligence in detecting such Abuses, and leave Directions for others how to avoid them; I cannot find any thing like it in several of their Instructions, that have come to my Hands; tho' I believe they have not an Account of Charges Merchandize at this Port, without the sorrowful Marks of their Sufferings in this Respect.

Besides the Emperour's Customs at so much *per Pecull*, Piece, Catty, &c. they charge the following additional Dutys, *viz.*

	Ta.	ms.	ca.
1000 Pecull of Copper at 4 <i>ms.</i>			
Custom, is	400	0	0
The <i>Hoppo</i> s have 24 <i>per Cent.</i> on the Custom, is	96	0	0

Carry'd over Tale 496 0 0



Ta. ms. ca.

Brought over	496 0 0
Difference in Weights, the Em- perour's being 18 <i>per Mille</i> larger than others, is	8 9 2
	504 9 2
The Emperour and <i>Hoppo</i> s are to be paid in <i>Sifsee</i> Silver, which makes Currant Silver at 93	542 9 2
<i>Singphang</i> has 2 <i>per Cent.</i> Cur- rant Silver, on the Empe- rour's <i>Sifsee</i> , is	8 0 0
Lusees and other Servants, 8 <i>ca.</i> 4 <i>ca.</i> <i>per Pecull</i> on 1000 <i>Pec.</i>	84 0 0
Weigher 2 Cash <i>per Pecull</i>	2 0 0
Boat and Cooley Hire, 2 <i>ca.</i> <i>per Pecull</i>	20 0 0
The Linguists demand of the Merchants you buy of, one <i>per Cent.</i> on the Value	109 0 0
Tale	765 9 2

Thus you see to what Bulk the unreason-  
able Covetousness of the *Chinese* have raised  
4 Mace *per Pecull*. 'Tis true, the last  
109 Tale to the Linguists is not immediate-  
ly out of your Purse: But you'll find with  
very little Inquiry into the Value of things  
betwixt one *Chinese* and another, that the  
Bargains they make will be able to bear it,  
or they will not deal with you.

The



The *Hoppo*s after all this, have 3 per Cent. more on the Value of the Goods from the Merchants you buy of; which is likewise out of your own Pocket in the Main. This was never practised till 1704; nor did they ever before, that I could learn, demand the *Lusees* odd 4 Cash per Pecull, and Weighers 2 Cash ditto. But I'm since inform'd, they persist in all their old ways, and have other new Devices to cheat the Company.

*Troy Weight reduced into Weights of Canton.*

Ounces	Tale.	ms	ca.	ca.	d.p.
1	8	2	5	.7	
2	1	6	5	1	.5
3	2	4	7	7	.2
4	3	3	0	3	0
5	4	1	2	8	.8
6	4	9	5	4	.5
7	5	7	8	0	.3
8	6	6	0	6	.1
9	7	4	3	1	.8
10	8	2	5	7	.6
20	16	5	1	5	.2
30	24	7	7	2	.9
40	33	0	3	0	.5
50	41	2	8	8	.1
60	49	5	4	5	.8
70	57	8	0	3	.4
80	66	0	6	1	.1
90	74	3	1	8	.7
100	82	5	7	6	.3
200	165	1	5	2	.7
300	247	7	2	9	.1



Ounces				Tale.	ms	ca.	ca.	d.p.
400	—	—	—	330	3	0	5	.5
500	—	—	—	412	8	8	1	.9
600	—	—	—	495	4	5	8	.2
700	—	—	—	578	0	3	4	.6
800	—	—	—	660	6	1	1	0
900	—	—	—	743	1	8	7	.4
1000	—	—	—	825	7	6	3	.8
2000	—	—	—	1651	5	2	7	.6
3000	—	—	—	2477	2	9	1	.4
4000	—	—	—	3303	0	5	5	.3
5000	—	—	—	4128	8	1	9	.1
6000	—	—	—	4954	5	8	2	.9
7000	—	—	—	5780	3	4	6	.8
8000	—	—	—	6606	1	1	0	.6
9000	—	—	—	7431	8	7	4	.4
10000	—	—	—	8257	6	3	8	.3
d wt. 1	—	—	—	—	0	4	1	.2
2	—	—	—	—	0	8	2	.5
3	—	—	—	—	1	2	3	.8
4	—	—	—	—	1	6	5	.1
5	—	—	—	—	2	0	6	.4
6	—	—	—	—	2	4	7	.7
7	—	—	—	—	2	8	9	0
8	—	—	—	—	3	3	0	.3
9	—	—	—	—	3	7	1	.5
10	—	—	—	—	4	1	2	.8
11	—	—	—	—	4	5	4	.1
12	—	—	—	—	4	9	5	.4
13	—	—	—	—	5	3	6	.7
14	—	—	—	—	5	7	8	0
15	—	—	—	—	6	1	9	.3
16	—	—	—	—	6	6	0	.6
17	—	—	—	—	7	0	1	.9
18	—	—	—	—	7	4	3	.1
19	—	—	—	—	7	8	4	.4



Canton *Weights reduced into Troy Weights.*

<i>Tale.</i>		Ounces	wt	gr.	d.p.
1	— — —	1	04	05	.28
2	— — —	2	08	10	.56
3	— — —	3	12	15	.84
4	— — —	4	16	21	.12
5	— — —	6	01	02	.4
6	— — —	7	05	07	.68
7	— — —	8	09	12	.96
8	— — —	9	13	18	.24
9	— — —	10	17	23	.52
10	— — —	12	02	04	.8
20	— — —	24	04	09	.68
30	— — —	36	06	14	.4
40	— — —	48	08	19	.2
50	— — —	60	11	00	
60	— — —	72	13	04	.8
70	— — —	84	15	09	.6
80	— — —	96	17	14	.4
90	— — —	108	19	19	.2
100	— — —	121	02	00	
200	— — —	242	04	00	
300	— — —	363	06	00	
400	— — —	484	08	00	
500	— — —	605	10	00	
600	— — —	726	12	00	
700	— — —	847	12	00	
800	— — —	968	16	00	
900	— — —	1089	18	00	
1000	— — —	1211	00	00	
2000	— — —	2422	00	00	
3000	— — —	3633	00	00	
4000	— — —	4844	00	00	
5000	— — —	6055	00	00	
6000	— — —	7266	00	00	



<i>Tale.</i>		<i>Ounces</i>	<i>wt</i>	<i>gr.</i>	<i>d.p.</i>
7000	— — — —	8477	00	00	
8000	— — — —	9688	00	00	
9000	— — — —	10899	00	00	
10000	— — — —	12110	00	00	
<i>Mace.</i>					
1	— — — —		02	10	.12
2	— — — —		04	20	.25
3	— — — —		07	06	.38
4	— — — —		09	16	.51
5	— — — —		12	02	.64
6	— — — —		14	12	.76
7	— — — —		16	22	.89
8	— — — —		19	09	.02
9	— — — —	1	01	19	.15
10	— — — —	1	04	05	.28

You cannot well be without such a Table, thoroughly examin'd, in your Closet. I met with several done by other Hands; but all disagreeing, I calculated this for the Use of our Factory: Afterwards the *Supracargos* of the *Sydney* and *Queen*, made their Payments by it.

The Weights are here much bigger than at *Amoy*; where, by the Medium of four different Tables, 100 Ounces Troy, amounts to Tale 84 4 m. 8 c. 9 c. which at *Canton* is but 82 T. 5 m. 7 c. 6 c.

When you have Silver in Ingots reckon'd at so many Penny-weight better or worse than Standard; it is to be understood to contain more or less than 222 dwt. of fine Silver,



Silver in a Pound Troy, and what makes up the full Weight of 240 *dwt.* is Allay of little or no Value. 12 Ounces of pure Silver contains 240 *dwt.* and is 18 *dwt.* better than Standard of 222 *dwt.* A Pound of Silver 18 *dwt.* worse than Standard, is 204 *dwt.* fine Silver, and 36 *dwt.* Allay. Therefore to know how much Standard Silver any Number of Ounces is, multiply by the Fineness, and divide by the Standard 222. *viz* 75 oz. 15 *dwt.* better, is 237 *dwt.* fine in 12 oz. and amounts to 80 oz. 1 *dwt.* 8 gr. Standard. 75 oz. 15 *dwt.* worse, is 207 *dwt.* fine in 12 oz. and amounts to 69 oz. 18 *dwt.* 15 gr. Standard.

To reduce Silver better or worse than Standard into *Sisee*; Multiply by the Fineness, and divide by 240, the Number of fine Penny-weights in a Pound. 75 oz. 15 *dwt.* better, is 237 *dwt.* fine, and contains 74 oz. 1 *dwt.* 6 gr. *Sisee*, which may be brought to Currant Silver of Canton, by the Rule before-mention'd to that purpose: Remember always to have Regard to the Allowance of one Touch extraordinary.

*China* Goldsmiths have 4 *per Cent.* on the Value of Gold for fine Work in that Metal, and 40 *per Cent.* on the best Work in Silver. They'll bring all their Tools to work in your Factory, if what you have to do is considerable, and be very just and honest



nest while you have an Eye over them, they are careful, industrious Fellows, and take a great deal of Pains to put every thing well out of Hand.

Porters Wages is  $7\frac{1}{2}$  *Candareens* a Day ; or a Dollar of 7 *ms.* 2 *ca.* per *Mensem* with Victuals. The Hire of a Sampan or small Boat to *Vampo*, and back again  $1\frac{1}{2}$  Mace. A Chair to the furthest part of the City; 1 Mace, &c.

---

M

CHAP.



## C H A P. VI.

Canton River, Houses, and Shops; Silkmen, and other Traders. Household Goods. Barricados in the Streets. Vagrants, and idle Fellows punish'd. Walls whiten'd with Paper. The City Wall. Guns. Powder. Fruiterers and Fishmongers. The Chinese eat several things, we reckon unwholesome. The Tartars. Government of the Country. The Temper of the Chinese. Plays. Their Habits. Bamboo Caps. Locks of Hair. Long Nails. A China Beau. Manner of eating, their Diet, and Cooks Shops. Tobacco, and Pipes. Blind Beggars in the Streets. Tame Quails. Seasons of the Year. Ducks, how hatch'd. Several sorts of Poultry. All things sold by Weight. Fruit. The Pumplemus. A Discourse on Change of Diet, the seasoning Sickness, and poisoning. China Women. Japan Paper for Paint. Poligamy. Bambooning. Their Religion. Household Gods. Feast of Lanthorns. Bonzees. Great Jos House. Familys upon the River. Mandareens Junks. The Hoppos Attendants in their Visits to the English Factorys. Punishments. Bambooning a Disgrace. Paper Kites: The God Kite at Madrafs. English Dogs valuable. Birds. Gold and Silver Fish. Flower Trees. Dwarf Tea Trees. Muskeros.

Canton



**C**anton in Latitude 23 deg. 30 min. N. the Metropolis of the Province, is a populous City, and lies about 50 Miles up a large River: I know not how far into the Country it continues navigable; but opposite to the Town, Junks of 100 Tuns may ride a Float at low Water. The Streets are long, streight, very narrow, and paved with broad Stones for the Convenience of walking; nor are the People incommoded with Carts or Coaches as with us. The Houses are low and narrow; but they commonly run three or four Rooms one behind another backward: They have Shops in the Front, which according to the Nature of the Trades, are kept in great Regularity and Order. The Silk-men are as nice as our Mercers on *Ludgate* Hill, and like them, associate in the best part of the Town for the Sale of their Finery: They are at great Rents, and have one Shop within another for a better Sortment of Goods. Their way of rolling up their Silks with Brass-Rods is very curious; I admire 'tis not yet in use among us, since it's done with the greatest Slight and Ease imaginable. These are not the only People, who have almost whole Streets to themselves. The Bamboo Cap-makers, Laquer-men, Smiths, and others, have some part or other in the Town, more remarkable than ordinary for their Trades;



nor do they incroach in the least on one another's Callings ; every one, if he will mind it, having Business enough of his own to keep himself employ'd. The Lock-makers sell nothing else ; Comb-makers, Dotchin-makers, Picture-men, Booksellers, Purse-makers, &c. do all get a good Livelihood, and sometimes Estates ; whence may be inferr'd, here are a vast Number of People to cause so large a Demand. Their Rooms are commonly parted with slight Wainscot of an ordinary sort of white Deal. In the Summer their Windows are of Rattans, or left wide open with a Bamboo Curtain, like a Wire-Grate, to let down as Occasion requires : But Winter coming on, they secure their Dining-Rooms, and Bed-Chambers against the Cold with Oyster-shells fixt Diamond-wise in wooden Frames, instead of Glasse, which look something like our small, old fashion'd Quarrels, but afford a worse Light than Horn. They have no Chimneys ; but their Fires are set in a Stow, or shallow Iron Bell-fashion'd Pot in the middle of their Dining-Rooms, round which they sit to warm themselves : They burn nothing but Charcole in their Chambers, which for want of Air, is often of pernicious Consequence to those, who indulge themselves too much with it. Their *Tau-ches*, or Pots for boiling are of cast Iron, fixt in a thick Stone Wall, raised to a proper



per Height from the Ground, which seems to be more convenient than any thing, we have among us for that end. They build with Brick, for the most part, sometimes burnt, sometimes raw, and cover their Houses with Pantile. Most of the large Streets have high Gates at each end, for their Security, which are not open'd after 10 a Clock at Night, except on particular Requests to the *Mandareen* of the Ward, or extraordinary Occasions. At that time the *Mandareens* Officers begin their Walks up and down their several Precincts; wherein if they meet any Body, who cannot give a satisfactory Account of himself, he is apprehended for a Vagabond, and punish'd without Mercy, by the Order of the *Mandareen*, within whose Jurisdiction he is found. Men of Fashion and Credit seldom go abroad after 'tis Night without a privileged Lanthorn, which secures them against the Insults of these Fellows, who are often a greater Annoyance to the Publick, than the Rogues they are to detect. You may get the *Hoppo*s Chop on two or three, to protect the People of your Factory, as you see Occasion. Instead of white Washing, they cover the Walls of their Chambers with a sort of thin white Paper, which the Stationers paste on, for a small matter; it looks very well, but will not last.



The City Wall is of Stone to a great Thickness, very high, and fortified with Guns and Outworks at irregular Distances. The Guns are mark'd with *China* Characters, whence I doubt not of their being made here, they are about 8 or 9 Poun- ders, some mounted on short Carriages, o- thers without any, some very much Honey- comb'd, and all out of order; I saw no Shot, Spunges, nor Rammers near them. Their Powder is in Dust, for want of Skill to grain it: Nor does it seem to flash with the Strength of *Europe* Powder, when it is fired from a Table; but goes off by De- grees like Saltpeter; yet the smallest matter imaginable, when it is confined, will force a Passage, and give a Report beyond Cre- dit. I was surprized to find so very little in one of their Crackers; but more to see e- ven that Difficult to be kindled in the o- pen Air.

The Streets are as it were so many Mar- kets for Provisions; Butchers, Fruiterers, &c. taking up all the convenient Places for Standing they can find. Among these you may have any kind of Flesh when you will, with what-ever the best Gardens within 10 Miles of the Place produce. The Fish- mongers keep their Fish alive in Cisterns in their Stalls for that Purpose; as large Eels, Jacks, and the biggest Carps in the World; but the best of them have a muddy Ta-  
There



There are other sorts different from ours, of which I know not the Names. Nopollite People are less solicitous about Cleanliness in their Houses than the *Chinese*; nor care they whether their Hogs, Sheep, Goats, or Oxen die a natural Death, or are kill'd by the Butcher; provided they are in good Plight. We had several dead Hogs changed for live ones by the *Compradore* of the Ship; but he always took care to let us have a small one for a large one. They are likewise fond of several Kinds of Meat, that we think but one Degree better than Poison. Dogs, Cats, Rats, Snakes, and Frogs are Daintys; the last bear almost double the Price of other Flesh in the Bazars: They are the largest, blackest, and ugliest of their Kind; but when they are frigacy'd, they tast as delicate as the best black skin'd Chicken in *India*. A Hand-full of live ones, which they hold betwixt their Fingers, as our Vintners do Glasses, makes a very odd Figure. Rats are good Meat to unprejudiced Eaters, Snake-Broth is very nourishing to sick Persons; but for Dogs and Cats I can speak nothing experimentally. Some have affirm'd, this and other strange Customs to be introduced by the *Tartars*, whom all our Accounts render a barbarous sort of People; but on what Grounds I can't tell, since 'tis not likely the *Chinese* should submit their Judgments in Matters of free Choice to



the Wills of those they have an Aversion to. I could see no Difference in the Men of those Nations. They are of an equal Bulk and Stature, and so well alike in Features, that tho' I was 5 Months among them, I could not distinguish one from another by his Face; they wear the same Habits, are under, and protected by the same Laws, and agree in all things else, but a sprightly Temper, which the *Chinese* have been remarkably defective in, ever since their left handed Fortune subjected them to a Yoke, they think the heavier, for the inconsiderable Power the *Tartars* had, before they got this wealthy Empire to make them great. A *Tartar* Prince on the Throne, Men of that Nation in most Places of Trust, and the Law for their wearing their Hair after the *Tartar* Fashion, are the only Marks they bear of Servitude. They have Liberty and Property as well secured to them as ever, and what may be a great Consolation, by their own Laws, which the Conquerours finding consonant to Reason, and Justice, beyond what they experienced in their own Country, chose rather to submit to, than to new model a Government, few Nations in the World could vie with for Order and Politeness. How reasonable soever it may be, to make the best of a bad Market, and not be miserable, because our Predecessours were abundantly more happy:



py: The *Chinese* are not Philosophers enough to swallow a Doctrine so sour, without repining at the Necessity. Their finest Plays are but Sadness well acted; nor would a Stranger think their best Singing any other than artificial Crying; for they raise and fall their Voices in such harsh, squalling, and ungrateful Tones, that there is neither Head nor Tail to be found in it. Their Plays are wholly Tragick, acted by Eunuchs with great Passion, and are entertaining to Strangers, tho' they know nothing of their Language; for there is something of Novelty in every Act, which Gesture alone very agreeably imprints in our Minds. The Habits of the Actors being suitable to what they represent, which are generally the Transactions of their Emperours, Princes, and Nobles, when they were a free People; their Appearance on the Stage is Gorgeous, and Magnificent. They have no Theatre on purpose; but will act in any convenient Place, even in the Street, when they are paid for it. They are sometimes hired by great Men to act in their own, or publick Houses, where they entertain the Spectators with Sweetmeats, Samshoo, Tea, &c. at a great Expence. They begin about seven or eight a Clock at Night, and continue till near Morning. We had them for a Week together in our Neighbour's Yard, where I have



have attended till after Twelve, and then left them, as busie as when they first begun. Their Speeches are in the *Mandareen*, or Court Language, and seem to be in Verse by the Accent: They sing out their Parts, and, at the Close of every Sentence, or proper Cadence, strike small Brass Basons, or Gongs, which is accounted a Grace to their Performances.

I need say nothing of their Ingenuity; their Silks, Purfelane, and laquer'd Ware, speak enough in their Praise: Nothing comes thence, but it shews a Genius peculiar to themselves; for in whatever our Artists imitate them, Nature seems to be against them; and they make but a Botch of their best Work, in comparison with the Originals.

The better sort of People are Civil, and Complaisant to Strangers; but the Commonalty often Rude, and Troublesome. When I have been buying of Toys in their Shops, of which here are such Variety, that a Man cannot tell when he has all, the Doors in an Instant have been throng'd with a larger gazing Mob, than in *London* attends the *Morocco* Embassador. They are here civiller than at *Amoy*, where I have been told, the Boys often throw Sticks and Stones, and otherwise insult *Europeans*, without Correction from their Parents.

Their



Their ordinary Garb is a long Coat of Silk, Callico, or *English* Cloath, Black, Purple, or any other Colour they fancy, which reaches to the Ancles, and hangs so loose, that I have known them carry three or four Pieces of Damask at a time, imperceptible under them, with a short under Coat, long Drawers, Linnen Cloath Stockings, Shoos without Heels, a Girdle, and Cap, all which are quilted or single, as the Season requires. Their Summer Caps are of Bamboo, a sort of hollow Cane, curiously woven, and beaten together with Mallets. The best are as white as Snow, and the most admirable Workmanship I ever met with. On the outside they wear a large Tuft of Scarlet Hair, fix'd in the top of the Crown, under a Glass, or Amber-bead, as big as a Walnut, whence it hangs regularly round, as low as the Brims; I take it to be Cows Tails dy'd. Enough of the best for a Cap is worth  $1\frac{1}{2}$  or two Tale: They are in Form like a Bee-hive, only the Edges turn a little outward, will hold about a Gallon, and have a little Scull-cap fix'd within, to fit them to the Head. Half a dozen of these Work-houses together make as much noise as a Paper Mill. Their Winter Caps fit close, but cover the Crown only: These are of quilted Silk or Velvet, with a stiff Border round it two Inches deep, and a Tuft of Scarlet Silk on the top. They look pret-



prettily, and become every body that wear 'em, especially *Europeans*, whose Hair is an additional Ornament, which the *Chinese* want; for the *Tartars* oblige 'em to shave their Heads, all but about the breadth of a Crown, where the Hair is carefully preserv'd to be plaited, and hang like a Whip down the Back. The longer this is the more Beauish they are counted, therefore they often help it with Art. Some of these Locks will reach to their Hams, which unfolded would touch the Ground. They have naturally long, hard, and straight Hair, thick on their Scalps; but their Beards, which they make the most of, are very thin and staring. They are no less careful to preserve their Nails; some have them an Inch beyond their Fingers Ends; the finest are secur'd in hollow Canes by Night, otherwise they may be spoil'd, by scratching unawares in their Sleep; they are as clear as Horn, and bending round like a Scoop. I cannot remember if this is used by the Women. Both Sexes have fine slender Hands; but the Men are not Gentile without these ornamental Talons, which distinguish their Conditions to be, at least one Degree, above the Vulgar, who can't afford to be idle for their Growth; therefore Porters, and other Labourers have them pared, as with us.

Besides their common Dress, they have Fur'd Coats, to prevent the Inconveniencys of  
of



of the Winter The chief *Hoppo* came to visit us in one with the Hair outward, whence our Sailers were very satyrical on his Mandareenship. The Beaus, or Men of Dress, are never compleat without short Boots on, made of quilted Sattin, with Soles an Inch thick, no Heels, and a fine Border on the Tops. Nor do they ever go abroad without Fans, instead of Canes in their Hands, which has given birth to a Saying frequent among them, That the *Tartars* came on them with Swords, when they had nothing but these Womens Weapons to oppose them with; thereby justly attributing their Subjection to their Effeminacy. They are often affected in their Gates, swinging their Arms and Bodys, and throwing out their Feet after a haughty, ridiculous manner.

They eat four times a Day, especially the Common People, who are never so busy, but at the usual Hours they will neglect what they are about for their Bellys. Some of their Cooks Shops are larger than any I have seen in *London*; and like the Coffee-houses about *Cornhill*, accommodated with Benches, and Tables for their Guests. Rice is their general Diet, which they shove out of small Bowls, so greedily into their Throats, that 'tis impossible for them oftentimes to shut their Mouths. They have always a Cup of Samshoo, Pouchoo,



choo, or other Liquor at Meals, to sup off when their Chops are full, for the easier going of their Jaws ; or the *Epicurean* Enjoyment of Meat and Drink in one Tast ; or, I may add, to prevent their choaking. One of their Pictures in that Juncture is as slovenly a Curiosity as any among them : However, in eating of Flesh they are nice beyond measure. It is not brought to the Table in Joints, or large Pieces, as with us ; but minced, and served up in Cups, or small Bowls ; whence they take it very dexterously with a couple of small Chopsticks, which serve them instead of Forks ; nor do they use Knives about any thing at Meals. They are great lovers of Broth, and will drink even the Liquor their Fish is boil'd in.

They take Tobacco immoderately, but are not for continuing the Pleasure too long at a time ; therefore they cut it into fine Shreds, and dry it as well as possible, that half a score Whifs may clear a Pipe. There are several Shops, up and down the Town, where they sell Brass Pipes of about a Foot long, with Bowls no bigger than Thimbles, but larger Holes for the Passage of the Smoke, than our Earthen ones : They hang them at their Girdles with a Purse of Tobacco, and will use them a quarter of a Year without washing ; whence they stink most intolerably.

There



There are abundance of blind Beggars in the Streets, who go from Door to Door, five or six in a Company, and receive Alms in such Goods, as the People sell ; if they have no Cash to give them. This Misfortune falls chiefly on the Women, but whence it proceeds I could not learn. Some do suppose their continual eating of hot Rice contributes not a little to it: But when I consider the *Gentoos* of *Golconda*, and the *Malabar* Coast, who without ever tasting a bit of Flesh, have their chief Subsistence on it, I find they have but little Reason for that Conjecture. These have as piercing Eyes, and lasting Sights as any ; but the *Chinese* of both Sexes have the worst in the World ; at least that part of it, that has come to my Knowledge.

When they go abroad in Winter, they keep their Fingers warm with live Quails instead of Muffs. These are bold Birds, of a hot Nature, and being shifted in their Hands, as there is occasion, answer the end well enough : There are abundance of them sold in the Markets for a small matter. When they are never so wild, two or three Days good usage will make them as tame as Chicken ; and as their Fears wear off, their natural Courage returns ; whence they'll strut and fight, as eagerly as the best Game Cocks in *England*. As they excel in this, so are they valued, from a *Candareen* to



to a Tale. In *July* and *December* the Heat and Cold are upon the Extreame ; but the latter is beyond what ever I could have expected under the Tropick.

'Tis a common thing to see four or five Hundred Ducks in a Company, feeding on the Banks of the River, with Keepers in Boats to attend them. In the Morning they are carry'd to the Place assign'd them, and when they have a mind to remove to a better, or get them home in the Evening, they call them, as our Country Folks do their Fowls, into, or after the Boats, as they are minded. I have been told they are hatch'd in Ovens, but cannot affirm it of my own Knowledge. Our waggish Sailors, having learn'd the Call, would toll them after the Pinnacle, in spite of their Keepers best Endeavours to the contrary. Ducks, Cocks, Hens, and Capons, are all of a price in the Market ; wherefore I believe, their way of making the latter is less dangerous than ours : They sell them by weight, and will cram them with Stones and Gravel to encrease it. The *Chinese* differ from all others in their Exactness this way ; for Liquids, Fruit, and Eggs, are likewise weigh'd to the Buyer.

The Fruits they abound in are Oranges, Water Melons, Limes, Pairs, Red Plumbs, Pine Apples, Plantains, Bonanos, Chesnuts, Pumplemusses, and in general, what ever  
the



he most fertile Parts of *India* produce, only Coco-nuts, and Palm Fruit they want. The Pumplemus is like a pale Orange, contains a Substance much like it, and is five times as big. Some have white, and others red Cloves within, but the Colour makes no Alteration in the Taſt: There are ſweet, bitter, and ſour of both ſorts, which the Fruiterers themſelves cannot diſtinguiſh by the Rinds. They have good Herbs for Sallets, and Roots for boiling. Carrots and Turneps are as common and cheap as in our Markets, and eſteem'd the greateſt Daintys by *Europeans*, who have lived in other Parts of *India*, where nothing of that kind is to be had.

Experience only can give a true Idea of the Pleaſures, we receive in the Return of any thing, we have been bred to, which Fortune or Neceſſity, for a conſiderable time, has depriv'd us off: But what concerns our Diet ſeems to have a Power in our very Natures, and we find a ſecret Pleaſure in the Reinjoyment of the ſmalleſt Trifles. Words are not ſubtle enough to expreſs it; nor can it be conceived, but as the Habits of our Bodys and Conſtitutions give us leave. Whence I look on the Seaſoning Sickneſs, that we commonly meet with, ſoon after our Arrival in *India*, to proceed as much from a change of Diet, and different way of living, as any Alte-

N

ration



ration in the Climate. I mean in healthful Places, such as Fort St. George, Fort St. David, &c. I know nothing like Temperance to preserve Health; yet on the West Coast of *Sumatra*, at *Bombay*, and in *Gombroom*, the most regular Men may meet their Fates. Here the White and Bloody Fluxes, Fevers, and Agues, with a Train of unaccountable Distempers, have their Empires. And now I have so far digress'd, I cannot but take notice of the Reports we have currant with us, of the *Indians* revenging Injurys by Poison, that shall operate when they have a mind: What may have been their Practice heretofore I cannot tell; but in all probability there has been more Noise than Truth in it. I believe they can tell how to dispatch a Man presently; but for a lingering Dose, I could never meet with one that knew it. I do not absolutely deny but there may be such a thing; yet it is very certain, a great many, who are said to suffer this way, owe their Illness to other Causes. When a simple Surgeon can give no Reason for the State of his Patient, and has try'd his two or three *Nostrums* to no purpose, his last refuge, to save his Credit, is to perswade his Patient some body or other has given him a Dose. This melancholy Story sets the sick Man upon examining his past Conduct, and 'tis twenty to one but he fixes on some part of

of



of his Life, wherein all Circumstances concur to strengthen the Opinion. He remembers how he struck such an old Fellow; how he came afterwards where his Victuals were dressing, and sneak'd away at his Approach, (as with Reason he might from the Company of one who has evilly treated him) and omits nothing to convince his Visitants of his Sufferings in that respect, till at last it becomes currant, to the great Improvement of this terrible Mistake. To be Sick once a Quarter for two or three Years time, and then tip off on a suddain, without more dangerous Symptoms than usual to predict the approaching Dissolution, is enough to puzzle the most Learned to expound. Yet this I have known happen to one, who was sadly troubled, that he could not remember how he came to be poison'd.

The Women are remarkable for their round tallow Faces, little Feet, and an agreeable Air in Dressing; they are chiefly imploy'd about their own Ornaments, and are so learned in placing every thing to advantage, before they are Sixteen, that one would think they study'd nothing but to please. Their Hair is so artificially rais'd on Wires, that our finest Head-dresses are nothing to it; nor are their Gowns, Coats, Jackets, and Ribands, loosely flowing, less attractive, than what our *English* La-



dys think themselves so fine in. The *Chinese* like a slender, tall, and straight Woman; but a forced Shape looks as ridiculous among them, as the oddest of their Customs to us. The loss of their Feet, I may term it so, because from a Year old they are depriv'd of the Use of them, is a hindrance to their walking; yet they would undergo greater Inconveniencys for the Pleasure of being abroad, which they are so far from obtaining, that I never saw but one Woman of Fashion without Door for four Months together. There are a few blind ones in the Streets, whose Feet are well proportion'd; but the meanest Trades Men keep their Wives from peeping out at Window, where the Sight of others may alienate their Affections from them; which may be the chief Reason for the length of their Houses backwards. A pale Face, and red Lips are a beautiful Complexion with them; therefore the first thing they do in the Morning, is to make the expos'd Parts as white as possible, but what it is with I know not: Hence they look frightful till they are compleatly Drest, the last Stroke being to wipe it off, and give their Lips a gentle lick with a Vermilion Tincture. *Japan* Paper, tho' as green as Grass, touch'd with a wet Finger, affords a most lively Red for that Purpose. They are of a sprightly Temper, and loving to the last Degree; nothing can be more wan-  
ton



con than the Young, nor more unfit for Dalliance than the Old, whose Faces being very much on the level, with little fore Eyes, a Piece of old Hangings makes as amiable a Figure. Poligamy is allow'd, so far, that a Merchant may have one Wife, with as many Concubines as he pleases, in every Port he frequents. I was acquainted with one, who had a Family at *Chusan*, another at *Amoy*, and a third at *Canton*; but I'm a Stranger to their Ceremonys in Marriage. Wenching is not a Crime among the most Reserved of their Country, yet a Capital one in *Europeans*: They are not exact in proving the Fact, for the bare Company of a Girl at *Amoy*, has been enough to subject an *Englishman* to the Penalty of the Law, which amounts to no less than Bambooning; but two or three Hundred Tales to the *Mandareen* of Justice, is a certain Safeguard for the Buttocks in all Emergencys of that kind. The mean Opinion they formerly had of Foreigners, in all probability, gave birth to this Severity, judging themselves of an unmix'd Race, far excelling the rest of Mankind: But the *Tartars* are like to spoil their Effeminate Breed, and learn them, by dear Experience, that modern Courage is preferable to a boasted Antiquity.

I know but little of their Religion, more than that every Man has a small *Jos*, or God in his own House; besides the Pub-



lick ones in the Temples, and Corners of Streets. They are not so Superstitious as the *Gentoos* ; and when I have ask'd them, to what purpose they consume so much Incense before an ordinary Figure of Stone or Copper, they have given but very lame Reasons for it. They deport themselves without the least Restraint in the Presence of his Godship, and will permit any body to handle, examine, or burn him, if he has a mind to it, for a Mace more than he cost. Whence I infer, they do not think there is any Sense in the Figure, and that they worship it for the same Reasons, the *Romans* do their Images. The *Jos* Houses are the finest and best Buildings in the City, have Gallerys on the outsides, and carved or painted Dragons and Serpents with small Bells at the Corners. *Jos* sits cross-legg'd in the middle of the Room on a Pedestal breast high, incompass'd with Grates, or Barrs. The biggest Temple has one of a monstrous Size in every Story ; they are all like jolly young Men with Faces, Necks, Hands, and naked Pot Bellys admirably well guilt, for the more glorious Appearance. They keep no Sabbath ; nor did I ever see them go, or return in a Body from their Worship. They have Holy-days, Feasts, and a great many Birth-days in a Year, I can say but little to. In the Feast of *Lanthorns*, I counted seven Hundred in one short Street ;



Street ; some of them were very large, with little ones hanging round them, like a Paper Hen and Chickins in a Farmer's Hall ; and others in such Figures as their Fancies lead them to. I know nothing but the Candles in *Cheapside*, on a Rejoycing Night, comparable to it in *England*. I suppose some extraordinary Revolution, or Occurrence in the State was the rise of it : The common People can give no other Reason, than that it has been so time out of mind, and they are willing to continue it, in respect to their Ancestors. Their *Bonzees*, or Priests are great Antiquarys, and will value an Urn that is seven or eight Hundred Years old, at a great rate. They know something of the Mathematicks, abound in Books, and are very studious. I know not what Provision is made for their Maintenance : There are betwixt thirty and forty belonging to the great *Jos* House, who keep as good Order, as the Collegiates in our Universitys. I observed the *Seniors* to be composed and reserved ; but the *Juniors* had as loose and dissolute Airs, as the most profligate. There is a large Garden joining to their Appartments, wherein the greatest Ornaments are artificial Rocks, rising five or six Foot above the Surface of the Water in Tanques, or Ponds, which are methodically contriv'd in one of the Squares. On each side of the Gate-way,



or Entrance into the first Court, are two monstrous Wooden Giants, carved in such a threatening Posture, as strikes an Awe on the Minds of those, who are unacquainted with them, not soon to be shaken off.

The River, just against the Town, is cover'd with Boats; some large enough to hold three or four Familys, who live all the Year round upon the Water. The *Mandareens*, who have nothing but their Pleasures in View, retire on board their Junks in the Summer with their Wives, Wenches, and every thing else, accommodated to a luxurious way of Living. Gaming, Feasting, and Musick, are what they chiefly indulge themselves in; yet they will now and then be diverted with Bows and Arrows on Shore. Their Bows are of Buffalo's Horn, Bamboo, and Sinews curiously put together; but the Rain will spoil them; nor are they, at best, comparable to our Ewe ones, for a distant Mark. They are good Archers on Point blank; but I never saw them shoot at Rovers. There are *Mandareens* of small Estates, as well as others, but they are all respected according to the Posts they have in the Government. They make the best Appearance abroad they are able; especially the *Hoppo's*, who in their Visits to the *English* Factorys observ'd the following Method. First



First came two Servants with Brass Gongs, striking now and then a Stroke ; then two more with Colours, bearing a Golden Dragon in a White Field with four Claws on a Foot, which shows them to be of a lower Rank than the Vice-Roys of Provinces, or Princes of the Blood, whose Dragons have five Claws, as our Coronets, to distinguish Quality ; next came about twelve *Hoots*, two and two with Chains, Bamboos, and long Whips in their Hands ; these were the most deform'd, ugly Fellows they could pick up ; and, like so many Mastiffs, would fasten on whom soever their Masters pleas'd to set them ; they made a howling, or hooting Noise as they pass'd in the Streets, from whence they got the Name. Their Dress was as irregular as their Persons ; but the most observable were their deep Crown'd Caps ; instead of Torsels of red Hair, or Silk on the top, two Feathers of a Peacock's Wing hung dangling down to the Brims. After these appear'd their Greatnesses, in Palankeens of State ; and their Officers and Domesticks brought up the Rear without Order. They were waited on chiefly by Boys of ten or eleven Years old, of whom I have heard more immodest Reports, than in Prudence I can recite. They look'd very sickly, and were in a fair way to Preferment.



I know not what Punishments are suited to the several Crimes Malefactors may be convicted of; only in common Cases, as Whipping in *England*, Bambooning is used here. The Criminals are thrown on their Faces, their Drawers pull'd down, and their Buttocks beaten to a Gelly with a flat Bamboo, three Inches broad. They are sometimes so severely dealt with this way that they hardly recover; yet the Shame that attends them afterwards, is worse than the present Pain; for a *Chinese*, who has been once Bamboo'd, is regarded as a Scoundrel among his Acquaintance, and will never be able to wipe off the Blot while he lives.

'Tis an ordinary matter to see three or four Hundred Paper Kites over the City in an Evening, in imitation of Swallows, Hawks, Bats, Owls, &c. some flying steadily, and others skering up and down, as if they pursued something in the Air; without the help of Trains, or longer Tails than the Birds they are made to represent: The most remarkable Part of this Exercise, is to see Men of Sixty Years old divert themselves with it. The *Bramins*, or *Gentoo* Priests at Fort St. George have a very large one painted, and deck'd with Torsels, and Streamers of dy'd Paper, and Muslin, which the Common People call the *Pagoda*,



*goda*, or God-Kite; and when they first see it in the Air, make their *Salam* to it accordingly. A Piece of thin Bamboo across the Fore-part makes a humming Noise in the Wind, that may be heard a Mile and Half, or further off.

An *English* Greyhound, or Spaniel, is the most acceptable Present one can make to a *Chinese*. To see a Dog jump over a Stick, turn to the Right and Left, &c. is what they are not used to; therefore when the *Hoppo*s meet with one so qualified on board our Ships, they will be very importunate till they have a Grant of him; but never abate a Farthing in their other Presents for it. We had a delicate one of the *Danish* Breed; but the little Trouble the *Hoppo*s had in obtaining it, made them as indifferent as if they had not been gratified.

They are fond of several sorts of Birds, and amuse themselves very agreeably with little Yellow and White, or Gold and Silver Fishes, which they keep in large Bowls, or Pans of Earthen Ware. They are sold in the Streets for a small Matter, and are Curiosities, the Shopkeepers have plenty of. There's no body but would be pleas'd to see their Contentions over a Grain of boil'd Rice: For my own part, I have admired at their pretty Boldness, in playing on the  
Sur-



Surface of the Water, when they have been surrounded with Spectators; yet the least Motion, or Disturbance in their Element, would drive them to their Shelter, among the cragged Stones, that are commonly placed in the bottom of the Vessel for that Purpose. I know a Gentleman who brought some of them to *England*, but I never heard how they were disposed of. A more than ordinary Care is necessary to preserve the Breed, which the Person, in whose Management they were, being unacquainted with, in all likelihood they came to nothing. They have Flower Trees, and Dwarf Tea Trees in Pots, which are great Ornaments to their Houses.

Muschetos, or Gnats, are so plenty in the Summer, that what with their Bitings, and Musick, 'tis a hard matter to sleep among them. Gauze Curtains are a mean Defence, and smoking the Rooms signifies nothing; so that the only Remedy is Patience *per force*. One thing is remarkable in them, they don't disturb their old Acquaintance half so much, as new ones, who in the Morning will be as spotted, as if they had been ill of the Small-Pox, when others of a longer Standing in the Country shall not have a Mark about them; tho' they sleep in the same Room, and upon one Cot, which I have seen often experienced in Fort St. George.



## C H A P. VII.

*A JOURNAL from Canton in China to Gombroom in Persia.*

*They leave Canton, bound for Mocho in the Red-Sea, and fall down the River. Depth of Water, Winds, and Bearings. The Sidney stuck on a Sand. They send their Pilots a Shore. Ainan Island, subject to the Tonquinese. They pass by several Islands. The Straits of Malacca. Ships in Malacca Road. They depart for Anjengo. The Montague from Amoy. The Sands in the Straits. They leave their Consorts. A Sail. Malayan Proes. How to sail from Malacca to the Westward. They are chased. The Nicobar Islands. Zolone. They arrive at Anjengo. The Fort described. The River. Soldiers, and their Houses. Companys Servants. Governour's Lodgings. Toney's. Pepper. Anjengo Cloth. Money. The Neptunes Wreck. They sail along the Malabar Coast, and arrive at Calicut. They leave the Coast. Dangerous Rocks. Directions for sailing to the Red-Sea. How they came to loose their Passage. A Consultation held. They sail for Muskat. Dolphins, and Sherks. Dofar. They sail along the Coast of Arabia. An Arab Ship.*



*Ship. Mombas, on the Coast of Africa. They send their Boat a Shore, and arrive at Muskat. The Town, Ships, Forts, and Custom on Goods. An Offer of Trade. Murvil's Misfortune. Several Commodities. Pearl. Horses. Coins and Weights. The Harbour. Water. Goods proper from Europe. The Governour refuses Presents. They leave Muskat, and make the Sanganian Shore. Cape Jasques. They arrive at Gombroon in Persia.*

**I** Could as well have carried my Observations in a continued Relation, as have jump'd from Port to Port, without taking notice of the Occurrences in the several Passages : But what happen'd was so inconsiderable, that I chose rather to pass it in silence, than trouble my self and the Reader, with so many uncouth Terms, and Names, as must have been inserted, to make Chapters of Winds, Currants, Bearings of Places, &c. complete. Nor is it to write of extraordinary Events, I have chosen a new Method hence : But rather to shew the Reader what is to be expected in a Voyage from the Eastern, quite a cross to the Western Parts of *India* ; if the same Measures are taken, that were observed on board the *Stretham*.



All things being in a readinefs for prosecuting our Voyage, according to the Companys Orders, for *Moch* in the Red Sea ; our Pilots, and Tow-boats came on board the 17th of *December*, 1704, in the Morning ; and about 3 in the Afternoon we weigh'd from *Vampo*, under a fine Breez at N. W. in company with the *Eaton*, Captain *Phelips*, bound for *Bombay* and *Surat* ; the *Queen*, Captain *Legg*, for *Gombroon*, and *Sydney* for *Madrafs* ; leaving the *Kent*, Captain *Harrison*, at Anchor, whose Cargo for *Europe* was not yet complete. Mutual Salutations, in firing of Guns, pass'd at our parting, and we continued under Sail till 7 at Night. We pass'd by a couple of small Islands, which lie in the middle of the River ; and had  $4\frac{1}{2}$  Fathom Water betwixt them, and the Northern Bank.

*December* the 18th, we had Cloudy Weather, with small Winds : At two a Clock the *Queen* weigh'd, but not being able to pass a Sand, that fate over the River, a little below the Place we lay at, she stuck fast for about a Quarter of an Hour. The rest of the Ships did not budge till 4, and then got safe over at full Tide. At 7 we came too with our small Bower, in  $6\frac{1}{2}$  Fathom, and rode by it till  $\frac{1}{2}$  past 6 the next Morning ; when we weigh'd again, and continued our Course down the River, with  
two



two Tow Boats a Head, to have the more command of the Ship; for we had but little Wind all the Forenoon. We kept the Northern Shore on board in 4 to  $6\frac{1}{2}$  Fathom, and at 9 anchor'd in  $\frac{1}{4}$  less than 4 Fathom; the first Spire or Watch Tower bearing W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  S. We weighed soon after, but the Weather proved so hazy, that it was not advisable to venture far.

*December 20th.* Fair Weather, and moderate Gales at E. N. E. and E. We were under fail by 6 a Clock, and till 8 had sounding from 3 to 5 Fathom, then it shoald to 3, and the next Cast was  $5\frac{1}{4}$ . The Fort on the Larboard side of the River, at that time bore S. by E.  $\frac{1}{2}$  E. The *Sydney* ran on a Sand, about two Leagues below the last Pyramid, where she continued till the Evening; so that we were all obliged to come to an Anchor for her Assistance; the Fort on the Starboard side of the River bearing N. W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  W. and that on the Larboard N. N. W. Here we lay till the next Day, and then, under a fresh Gale at N. N. E. made for the Mouth of the River.

*December 22.* we came in sight of *Maccao*, and lay by, to send our Pilots on Shore, which we found no Possibility of doing without loosing a great deal of time, or the Boat they went in; for the N. E. Trade blew so very fresh, there was no bearing off against it; therefore 'twas agreed among  
the



the Commanders to put all the Pilots in the *Eaton's* Yall, and let them shift for themselves, as well as they could, which was done accordingly. The *Eaton*, and *Sydney* came to an Anchor; but we not approving of it, continued our Course towards *Malacca* in Company with the *Queen*.

We went out under a S. by W. Course, and as we got clear of the Islands, steer'd betwixt S. W. by S. and S. W. The Wind, for the most part at N. E. a fresh Gale; so that the 23<sup>d</sup>, by an Observation of the Sun, I found we had decreased our Latitude to 20 deg. 54 min. We past by the small Island *Pulo Tago*, and at Noon brought it 10 Leagues N. by E. off us; whence I take a fresh Departure, having before reckon'd from the *Highland* on the great *Montania* 50 min. W. We were now in Latitude 19 deg. 4 min. fair Weather and a rolling Sea. At two a Clock the Island *Ainan* bore W. by N.  $\frac{1}{2}$  N. about 12 Leagues distant. Mr. R——d H——t, one of the *Tonqueen* Factory, says it is subject to the *Tonquinese*, and not to the *Chinese*, as most Writers through Mistake have affirm'd.

December 24. the Wind freshen'd upon us, and we made large Runs to the Southward. Betimes the 25<sup>th</sup>, we saw the Island *Companello* N. W. about 8 Leagues off.

December 26. I had a good Observation, and made Latitude 11 deg. 54 min. by which



I found the Currant had set us 59 *min.* to the S. of my Account. About 8 this Morning the *Highland of Champa* on the Continent bore W. by N. nine Leagues off. At 10 last Night we haled up S. by E. Wind at N. E. continued that Course for about 100 Miles, and then lay by, for fear of the Islands of *Pracel*.

December 27. we found our selves near the Sholes, and at 11 in the Morning saw *Catwicks* Island, which obliged us to steer W. to avoid the Danger. At Noon the Land of *Cochinchina* bore from N. E. by N. to N. W. by W. and *Catwicks* Island S. E. by S. We were now in Latitude 10 deg. 41 *min.* and coming foul on the *Queen* lost our Starboard Gallery.

December 28. *Pulo Condore* bore W. by S. 9 Leagues distant.

December 29. Small Winds, Calms, and a clear Skie. We sounded, and found 20 Fathom Water. At 5 in the Afternoon, *Pulo Condore* bore N. W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  W.

December 30. we had a great deal of Rain, and the Wind shifted to W. N. W. and sometimes to W. very faint, so that we made but small way.

December 31. the Wind came about to S. E. then to S. E. by E. and E. and so to N. E. The true Trade, which continued till we came to the Straits of *Malacca*. We kept up S. by W. and the 4<sup>th</sup> of *January*,



ry, 170 $\frac{2}{3}$ . had these Bearings. *Pulo Oro* S. W. *Pulo Timore* W. by N. and *Pulo Pisang* W. by S.

January the 5th. by a good Observation, I made Latitude 1 deg. 3 min. and reckon'd my Meridian Distance 5 deg. 59 min. W. from *Pulo Tago*. At half past 6 this Morning *Barbicot* Hill bore S. W. At 10 saw *Bintang* S. S. W. and then steer'd S. W. and W. S. W. till we made *Pedra Branca* on our Starboard Bow; we pass'd betwixt it and the *Malay* Shore, and had Soundings 28 to 18 Fathom. From this time the Land hinder'd our Observations, and we had nothing more to do with the Compass, than take the Bearings of Places: The Islands were become our Guides, and we trusted to our Anchors in the Night; at least, when we were apprehensive of Danger.

January the 6th. we pass'd by the *Highland* of *Jahore*, *Sincapore*, *St. John's* Island, the *Cardimons*, the two *Brothers*, and *Cape Callot*. The Wind continued still at N. E. and we steer'd on half the Points of the Compass.

January the 7th. A *Proe* from *Malacca* came on Board with Advice of *French Privateers* on the Coast of *Cormandel*; she had been cruising three Weeks, or a Month in the Straits, by Order of the Governour of *Fort St. George*, for that purpose. Our



Course lay now N. W. along the Coast of *Malacca*, by *Pulo Pisang*, and the *Highland* of *Formosa* (not *Psalminazar's*.) We brought the *Highland* over *Malacca* N. by W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  W. and anchor'd in 25 Fathom.

*January* the 8<sup>th</sup>. we sail'd by the *Highland* of *Moor*, and at Noon *Malacca* Church bore N.  $\frac{1}{2}$  E. and the Westernmost Land in sight on the *Sumatra* Shore S. S. W.

*January* the 9<sup>th</sup>. we arrived at *Malacca*, where we had the first Account of the *Neptune's* Wreck on *Cape Comarin*. We found at Anchor two large *Dutch* Ships, three *Moors* Prizes, one *Dane*, and the *Pearl*, a small Ship from *Madrafs*. We continued there victualling, and watering till the 15<sup>th</sup>, and then made the best of our way towards *Anjengo* on the *Malabar* Coast. The *Sydney* and *Eaton* arrived the 13<sup>th</sup>, did their Business in two Days, and came out of the Road along with us and the *Queen*.

*January* the 16<sup>th</sup>. the *Montague* from *Amoy*, bound for *Surat*, put into *Malacca* Road: Want of Provisions obliged her to stop, otherwise we had had her Company; for we were still in sight of *Malacca*. At Noon *Cape Recorda* bore N. N. W. and the *Governours* Island E  $\frac{1}{2}$  S.

*January* the 17<sup>th</sup>. Winds at E. N. E. Course N. W. At Noon *Parfilore* Hill bore N.  $\frac{1}{2}$  W. We lay at Anchor all Night in 23 Fathom, and at 7 the next Morning weighed;



weighed; but continued not long under Sail; being near the Sands, we came into 5 Fathom Water, then hall'd off, and anchor'd in  $8\frac{1}{2}$  Fathom. We try'd the Channel in the Pinnacle, and found 2 Fathom on the Brink of the Sand,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  Fathom upon the middle of it, and gradual Soundings from 2 to 7 Fathom, betwixt it and the *Mallayan* Shore. When *Pulo Parsi-lore* bore E. by S. we steer'd without it N. W. by W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  W. which carried us clear.

*January* the 19<sup>th</sup>, the other three Ships found themselves imbay'd betwixt the Sands, where we left them at Anchor. The Wind coming round to S. we hall'd up E. S. E. for about an Hour, then stood W. by S. W. by N. and N. W. We made the Arrows about 8 in the Morning S. and at Noon saw a large *Dutch* Ship at Anchor on our Weather-Bow.

*January* 20<sup>th</sup>. *Pulo Fara* bore S E.  $\frac{1}{2}$  S. Small Winds at S. E. The 21<sup>st</sup> we saw two *Mallayan* Proes standing towards *Sumatra*, we found the Current N. W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  N.  $3\frac{1}{2}$  Fathom, and the 22<sup>d</sup>, by an Observation, made Latitude 4 deg. 50 min. Our Course these two Days was from W. N. W. to W. which set us too much on the *Sumatra* Shore; where at this time of the Year are always to be expected small Winds and Calms. Ships that are bound to the Westward, commonly keep the *Mallayan* Shore



on Board, till they are clear of the Straits, and afterwards direct their Course as they see occasion; but we were not enough convinced of the Necessity of it, till we had been a Fortnight on the opposite Coast: In all which time we went but one, and two Miles an Hour; and then too often upon a Wind.

January 26. we made a Sail, and were chased by her all the next Day; we soon got a clear Ship to defend our selves as well as we could, but she was not able to come up with us: She shew'd no Colours, nor was she well provided for a Cruiser.

January 28. to February 2. Wind and Weather unfettled, some Squalls or *Sumatras*, some Calms, and a great many Sorrowings on Board for our not keeping enough to the Northward.

February the 4<sup>th</sup>, we pass'd by *Acheen* Head, and the 5<sup>th</sup> I took my Departure from *Pulo Roundo*, allowing it to be in Latitude 6 deg. 5 min. The Wind freshen'd upon us at E. N. E. and I made my Course W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  N. At Noon the *Nicobar* Islands bore N. N. W. to N. W.

From the 6<sup>th</sup> to the 12<sup>th</sup>, the Winds were from E. N. E. to N. by E. Fresh Gales, so that we had a short Passage from *Acheen* Head to *Zelone*, which we made N. W. the 13<sup>th</sup>, after having run 14 deg. W. from *Pulo Roundo*. We coasted along the South



South part of that Island till the 19<sup>th</sup>, and then made *Cape Comarin*; at Noon my Reckoning was Latitude 7 deg. 40 min. and Meridian Distance 17 deg. 54 min. W. from *Pulo Roundo*.

February the 19<sup>th</sup>. Afternoon we made *Tegapatam* N. E. and pass'd by it betimes the next Day. This is a *Dutch* Factory a little to the Southward of *Anjengo*; whence the Chief sent a Boat on Board us to know what we were, &c. The 20<sup>th</sup> at 9 in the Morning, we made *Anjengo* Fort N. by W  $\frac{1}{2}$  W. Anchor'd in that Road at Noon, lay there two Days, and then proceeded towards *Callicut*.

*ANJENGO* is a small Fort belonging to the *English East India* Company, in Latitude 8 deg. 30 min. N. On the Coast of *Malabar*. It is much like, but less than the inner Fort of *Madras*: The Curtains were not quite finish'd, yet four Guns were mounted on each Point, and four more on a Platform by the Sea-side. It is strengthen'd towards the Land by a broad River, that, I am told, runs into the Sea at a small Distance to the Southward; but it is not deep enough on the Bar for large Vessels. There are about 40 Soldiers to defend it, who have their Dwellings a little to the Northward, by the Company's Goodowns, or Ware-houses; most of whom are *Topazes*, or mungrel *Portuguese*.



The Chief, and three or four Counsellors manage the Trade, who with one Surgeon are all the Company's Servants I saw there; I mean such as have yearly Salarys.

The Governour's Lodgings, which are within the Walls, are cover'd with *Cajan*, or Palm Leaves, and Matts; and are otherwise very mean. Without Doors it is three or four Inches deep in loose Sand, which is incommodious beyond measure to those, who walk in Shoos.

There runs a great Surf upon the Shore, but it is not so dangerous, as where it breaks off at Sea, as on the Coast of *Cormandel*. Their Tonys or Boats to carry off, or land Goods in, are sow'd together like the *Mus-soolas* at Fort St. George, and are so very narrow, that one can rarely go a Shore in them without being wet. 'Tis not good venturing in an *English* Boat; for besides its Stiffness, the Ignorance of our Sailers, in taking a proper time to push on Shore betwixt the Breakings of the Sea, may render it liable to be over-set in deep Water.

This Settlement is chiefly for the Pepper Trade, which is here of a less Grain and not near so good, as more to the North about *Mergee* and *Carwar*. Whether the Fault lies in their gathering it before it is thoroughly ripe, as Mr. H——y thought; or in the Soil, or Climate, I leave to the Inquisitive: That it is so in Fact, is Cauti-



on enough for a Trader to be govern'd by.

Here are several sorts of Cotton Cloths, of which I have known considerable Quantities brought to *Madrafs*. I was a Shore but one Afternoon, which was too short a time to learn the just Difference of Money, and what was necessary of the Weights and Measures. Rupees are the most Current Coin ; they have Venetians, Gubbers, Muggerbees, and Pagodas ; tho' I never saw any.

The Governour of *Madrafs*, on Advice of the *Neptune's* Misfortune on *Cape Comarin*, dispatch'd two small Sloops with about 50 Soldiers, to assist the Ship's Company in securing what they could of the Wreck ; but they came a little too late. They were under the Command of two Ensigns, and now waiting for a favourable Season to return, with the *English* Gentlewomen, who came out on Board that unfortunate Vessel.

*February 22.* we weigh'd with the Land-breez at N. N. E. and stood off, till we met with the Sea-breez at W. N. W. and then tack'd and stood in towards the Shore, which was our daily Practice till the 26<sup>th</sup>. Always anchoring in 6 and 7 Fathom Water, when we had not got far enough out with the Land Wind, to keep us under Sail till the Sea-breez was spent.

*February 26.* we pass'd by *Cocheen*, and saw one Ship in the Road, and another under



der Sail to the South. We continued plying off and on with the Land and Sea-breezes, and the 3<sup>d</sup> of *March* moor'd in *Callicut* Road; where we found the *Horsbam*, a separate Stock Ship at Anchor, with several *Moors* taking in Coire, Coco-kernels, Pepper, &c. for their respective Markets. We continued here till the 10<sup>th</sup> of *March*, and shipped about 200 Bales of Rice, and other Provisions for our Passage to *Mocha*; whither we directed our Course; But either through Mismanagement, or contrary Winds, were obliged to bear up for *Muskat* to refresh, and thence for *Gombroon* in *Persia* to dispose of our Cargo. I made but few Remarks now on the Produce of this Place, or any other on the *Malabar* Coast; expecting a better Opportunity to inform my self in Matters of Trade on our return. I shall therefore say something of every Port we call'd at hereafter.

*March* the 11<sup>th</sup>, we ply'd to the Northward with the Land and Sea-breezes, pass'd by Sacrifice Rock, and anchor'd in the Evening in 8 Fathom. At 4 the next Morning we weigh'd again, and at 6 *Telishery* bore E. by N.  $\frac{1}{2}$  N. and *Cananore* N. E. by E.  $\frac{1}{2}$  E. The 18<sup>th</sup> I took my Departure from *Mangalore*, allowing it to be in Latitude 12 deg. 50 min. N. I had an Observation at Noon, and made Latitude 13 deg. 6 min. The 19<sup>th</sup> by a good Amplitude I found the



the Variation to be 6 deg. 30 min. W. March 21. we were in Latitude 14 deg. 6 min. N. but afterward we fell to the S. and raised the Variation as we got more to the W.

March 21 to 25, 1705. Fair Weather, a smooth Sea, and small Winds from W. S. W. to N. W. wherefore we stood sometimes to the N. and sometimes to the S. to keep our Latitude.

March the 26th, in Latitude 12 deg. 50 min. and 2 deg. 45 min. W. From Mangalore we pass'd by the *Baza de Pedra*, which bore from N. N. E. to N. E. by N. about a Mile distant. They are a Parcel of low Rocks even with the Surface of the Water, and can only be discern'd by the extraordinary Breaking of the Sea.

March the 27th, we saw the *Chery Bowmen* from N. by W. to W. N. W. another Parcel of Rocks less dangerous than the former; because they lie above Water, and may be seen at a greater Distance. From this time to the 10th of May we had nothing but contrary Winds betwixt the N. and W. and sometimes to the Eastward of the N. but that never lasted. The 12th of April we were in Latitude 7 deg. 13 min. N. but afterwards came more to the N. as the Winds would permit with our Starboard Tacks on Board, and when that fail'd we tack'd, and stood N. and N. by E. as on the 28th and



and 29<sup>th</sup> of *April*, with the Winds at *W. N. W.* and *N. W. by W.* On the *Malabar* Coast we met with several intelligent Masters of Country Ships, who all agreed in advising us to lie on a Wind, which we should meet with betwixt the *N.* and *N. W.* till we were got to the *S.* of the Line, and by that time we should find our selves far enough to the *W.* to reach *Cape Gardafue*, with the *S. W.* Monsoon, which in *April* and *May* always blows fresh from that part of the Coast of *Africk*; but we took quite different Measures, and lost our Passage. I do not pretend to give Rules for Sailing, yet I may assert, the Doctrine of the Winds to be a most necessary Study for a Commander of a Ship in all the *Indian Seas*.

*May* the 11<sup>th</sup>, we were in Latitude 12 deg. 30 min. *N.* and by account I reckon'd myself 21 deg. 22 min. *W.* from *Mangalore*; The Variation of the Compass was 15 deg. 12 min. *W.* and the Captain was so well perswaded of our being to the *W.* of *Succatra*, that he wore the Ship, and stood *E. by S.* to make it with the Wind at *S. W. by W.* a fresh Gale; but finding the Mistake after we had run above twenty Leagues, we lay by, and held a Consultation with all our Officers, on what Course was next to be taken. *Muskat* was thought a proper Place to refresh in, and thither it was unanimously agreed to make the best of our way.



way. We had been a long time reduced to two Pints of Water a Day, which, considering the Hears, was but a poor Allowance. Starving was what we had no reason to fear: For every Morning we caught Dolphins enough for our whole Ship's Company, besides abundance of Sherks for Diversion. We were now got into the S. W. Monsoon, which continued to blow very fresh, therefore we steer'd away N. and N. N. W. to make the Land about *Dofar* on the Coast of *Arabia*, which we did the 16<sup>th</sup> a little to the N. My Meridian Distance was then 22 deg. 11 min. W. We kept that Shore on Board, with the Wind at W. S. W. and S. W. often sounding in 15 to 45 Fathom; and the 20<sup>th</sup> made *Cape Ruslegate* N. We saw a Sail a Head in the Morning, and came up with her about Noon. She proved to be a Ship of 200 Tuns, that the *Arabs* had formerly taken from the *Portuguese*, loaden with Slaves, Ivory, &c. from *Mombas*; and Dates they had taken in at *Dofar* for *Muskat*. They offer'd what Water they could spare, and sent us a Bale of Dates, with a young *African* Goat for a Present.

*Mombas* is a Fort in Latitude  $3\frac{1}{2}$  deg. S. built by the *Portuguese* on a sickly Island, in the middle of a large Bay, on the Coast of *Africk*, that used to be as fatal to the *Filios de Goa*, as *Bombay* to the *English*. The  
*Arabs,*



*Arabs*, with whom the *Portuguese* have continual Wars, finding the Garrison, either through neglect of the *Vice-Roy* of *Goa*, or by extraordinary Sickness, dwindled to almost nothing, sent three or four Ships of War, and reduced it to their Obedience; whereby they have secured a rich Trade, in Slaves, Gold, and Ivory, to themselves.

We doubled the *Cape*, and sail'd along Shore till the 23<sup>d</sup>, and then sent our Pinnace to a small Town on the Coast of *Arabia* for Water. She return'd in a very little time with a black Lamb, a Kid, and several sorts of Fruit; but could get no Water, without the loss of more time than we had to spare. We reach'd *Muskat* by ten a Clock the next Day, anchor'd in 11 Fathom Water, and saluted the Port with 9 Guns; but receiv'd no Answer till our Boat went a Shore, and then they gave us 19 in return. The Land from *Cape Russegate*, is for the most part mountainous, and barren, without Trees or Shrubs in sight, unless here and there in the Valleys, which are very few.

*MUSKAT* on the Coast of *Arabia Fælix*, in the Mouth of the *Persian* Gulph, lies just under the Tropick of *Cancer*, and is so well improved by the *Arabs* since they got it out of the Hands of the *Portuguese*; that it is become a Terrour to all the trading People  
in



in *India*. They are at War with the *Danes*, and *Portuguese*, and when they meet with an *English* Vessel of small Force, they don't scruple to make a Prize of her: But the *Dutch* have not yet suffer'd by them. They increase daily in Shipping; tho' I am credibly inform'd, they have no Timber of their own Growth fit for that Use. They have a great many built at *Surat*; and some in the River *Indus*, of which *Europeans* have very little Knowledge. There were 14 Sail of Men of War in the Mole, besides above 20 Merchants when we arrived, one of them carry'd 70 Guns, and none less than 20. The biggest would have been but a small fourth Rate in *England*, their Ports being as close as they can well set them one by another. Fifteen or sixteen Sail more were cruising abroad, and most of them expected home in a Fortnight's time, to shelter against the S. W. Monsoon. They are always well man'd, but the stoutest hearted cannot endure bad Weather. Their Colours are red, which they display in Streamers and Pendants at every Yard-arm, Mast-head, and other remarkable part of their Ships: Whence the Fleet in the Mole made a pretty Appearance at our first Entrance into the Harbour. Powder is scarce among them, and yet they are the profusest People in the World in wasting it on all Occasions. There are several  
small



small Fortifications about the Harbour, which are so much out of Repair, that they never fired while we were among them, without shaking down part of the Walls.

The City is in the Bottom of the Bay surrounded with Hills, or rather prodigious Rocks on all Sides, which make it intolerably hot in the Summer. The Houses are two Storys high, make an ordinary Appearance, and are worse furnish'd within. The Streets are irregular, and so narrow, that two Men can scarce walk a breast. The *Bazar*, or Market-place is about the middle of the Town, well stored with Fruits, and Provisions. Fish are so plenty, that they supply several Markets abroad with them. I have seen thirty two Bonetas, each enough for three Men, sold for a Mamooda, or 8*d. English* out of a Fishing-Boat, just after they were taken. While we lay at *Gombroon*, several large Trankys came from *Muskat* loaden with Saltfish, and Onions, whereby they made at least *Cent. per Cent.* Profit.

The Custom-house is near the landing Place, where they take  $2\frac{1}{2}$  *per Cent.* on all Goods imported by *Mahometans*, and 5 *per Cent.* on what is brought thither by Merchants of another Religion: However, the Governour assured us; if we would dispose of our Cargo there, it should be exempt from all manner of Dutys, which  
he



he had receiv'd an Order from the *Imaum* or King to allow. They never did demand any thing for Exportations. This was a very proper Market for the Goods we had on Board, especially Tutanaque, and Copper, which did not answer, where we afterwards sold them ; yet knowing the *Arabs* to be accustom'd to ill Practices, we could not tell what Trick might in the end be play'd us, and therefore thought it our best way to wave their Offers, and only victual and water with them.

Poor *Murvil's* Fate contributed not a little to our Jealousies : He was Master of a Country Ship, from *Culcutta* in *Bengall*, bound for *Gombroon*. Two *Arabian* Men of War met him off *Cape Jasquesse*, and after a short Dispute took him Prisoner, tho' he had an *English* Pass, and they had no reason to think him an Enemy. The Governour was apprehensive of our demanding a Restitution, which, had we done, I believe would have been of good Effect : For without our mentioning a Sillable of it, he excus'd himself to this purpose.

' Two of our Men of War made the Ship  
' under *English* Colours off *Cape Jasquesse*, and  
' sent a Boat to know if they were really  
' such as their Ensigns spake them ; for the  
' *Danes*, *Portuguese*, and all our Enemys,  
' when they are afraid of us, pretend to be  
' of your Nation : She was no sooner within

P

' reach,



‘reach, but the Ship fired a whole broad  
 ‘Side upon her, and wounded several of  
 ‘our Men; whereupon our Ships engaged  
 ‘her for two Hours, and took her, with  
 ‘great Loss. This was a fair Occasion for  
 our appearing in his behalf; but instead of  
 it, we made a weak Reply, as if his Suf-  
 ferings had not concern’d us. I had a small  
 Acquaintance with him at *Acheen*, and  
 think him to be a Man of too great Pru-  
 dence, to be guilty of the Rashness he was  
 charg’d with: But it not being my Pro-  
 vince to act in it, I could only bewail his  
 Misfortunes.

The Produce of the Country I am not  
 well inform’d of, yet do know very well,  
 here were several sorts of Drugs, and a  
 great deal of Coffee to be had, at as rea-  
 sonable Rates as at *Mocha*, tho’ I believe  
 most of the latter came from the Red Sea.  
 Ivory is likewise to be bought cheap e-  
 nough to turn to good Account at *Surat*.

The King of *Muskat* is Master of the  
 Pearl Fishery in the *Persian* Gulph; yet  
 fine Pearls are almost as dear here as in *Eu-  
 rope*.

Horses are a most profitable Commodi-  
 ty for the *Malabar* Coast; but a great deal  
 of Care must be taken in their Choice, and  
 Carriage. One of my Acquaintance told me,  
 he clear’d all Charges, and made above 100  
*per Cent.* Profit on a Parcel, he carry’d to  
*Carwar*. The



The Currant Money is Budgerooks, and Mamoodas. The Budgerooks are mixt Mettle, rather like Iron than any thing else, have a Crofs on one fide, and were coin'd by the *Portuguese*. Thirty of them make a Silver Mamooda, of about Eight Pence value. *Surat* Rupees are reckon'd at  $3\frac{1}{2}$  Mamoodas, and *Spanish* Dollars at  $7\frac{1}{2}$  Mamoodas. They have Venetians, Ibraims, and other Pieces of Gold, which I had not an Opportunity to learn the Worth of; nor the intrinfick Value of Silver among the Goldsmiths.

Gross Goods at the Custom-house are weighed by the Maund of  $8\frac{1}{4}$  *l. English*. Merchants in the Town sometimes use the Frassel and Bahar; but, as far I could learn, they are out of the common way in Trade: They differ from those of that Name at *Mocha*, as do likewise their small Weights for Gold, Silver, and fine Goods, which is all I can say of them.

The Harbour is near twice as deep, as it is wide. Mr. *Thornton's* Draught in the *English* Pilot makes but little Difference, otherwise it would be well done.

Water is brought in Pipes to the Town; for which the People pay a certain rate to the Government: They had three Mamoodas, or two Shillings *English*, for every Punchion we fill'd: But when the *Dutch* come hither, they give nothing for it.



Goods proper for this Port are all sorts of *China* Commodities; the Produce of *India* from thence to *Surat*, and in general what is sent directly from *Europe* to *Mocha*; such as Fir-Masts, Lead, Steel and Iron in Bars, Guns, Anchors, Nails, &c.

In the first Boat we sent a Shore was a handsome Present for the Governour; but he courteously refused it; alledging, he could receive nothing from Strangers, without displeasing the Prince he served, who was always averse to what-ever had the least Shew of Bribery: Nevertheless, he held himself obliged to us for the Offer, and sent several sorts of Fruit on Board, as an Acknowledgment.

May 26. about 6 in the Evening we weigh'd with the Wind at S. S. E. expecting to reach *Gombroon* in a very little time; but proving calm soon after we were at Sea, and meeting for the most part with faint, contrary Winds in our Passage, we were above a Fortnight before we got thither.

We had nothing remarkable till the 30th, when being in Latitude 25 deg. 30 min. N. and 45 min. W. from *Murton* Island, we made Land on the *Sanganian* Shore from N. by E. to N. by W. The Variation was 13 deg. 40 min. W. The next Day we came very near the Shore, and had uneven Soundings from 30 to 10 Fathom sandy Ground. The Current set S. S. E. 4 Fathom.

June



*June the 1<sup>st</sup>.* Our Soundings were more uneven than the Day before: We had 45 Fathom in the Morning, and the next cast was 4 Fathom; then we tack'd and stood off, and in less than an Hour, had no Ground with 85 Fathom Line. This was the more surprizing, because the Land was very low, and the Sands took up a great Space betwixt the Sea and the Shore, which were all cover'd at high Water.

*June the 2<sup>d</sup>.* In the Morning *Cape Faf-quesse* bore N. W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  W. and by Noon we brought it N. by E. At three a Clock we anchor'd in 10 Fathom, and did not weigh till the next Day, when we had fair Weather, and a fresh Gale at N. by E. with which we stood N. W. by W. Two or three large Turtles, and abundance of Water-Snakes swum by our Ship; we got on Board several of the latter, which are much the same as *St. Helena Congers*.

*June the 4<sup>th</sup>.* At 6 this Morning we made *Cape Macedon* N. W. by W. and a small Island to the Northward of it N. N. W.

*June the 5<sup>th</sup>.* Pleasant Weather, with fresh Gales at N. N. E. We took several Bearings on the *Arabian* and *Persian* Shores, and had Ground from 17 to 50 Fathom. Proving calm in the Evening, we found the Current S. S. W. 3 Fathom.



*June the 7th.* Small variable Winds and Calms. A little before Night we made the Islands Ormoos, Larack, and Kishmee.

*June the 8th,* we had the Land and Sea Breezes, which brought us within sight of Gombroon, and the next Day we anchor'd in that Road in 6 Fathom; where we found the *Josiah*, Captain Pye; the *Queen*, Captain Cornwall; and the *Rising-Sun*, Captain Wybridge; five large Dutch Ships, one Dane, and a Galiot.

CHAP.



## C H A P. VIII.

Gombroon, its Strength, and Houses. Wind-Chimneys. Seasons of the Year. How to get an Estate. The Persians have no Ships of their own. The Produce of the Country. Carmenia Goats to breed at St. Helena. The Company pay no Custom. Charges on private Trade. An Embassie to the Sophee. Orders in the Consultation Room. The Method of Contracting. Abuses in the Factory. Money, and the Brokers paying it. A Discourse concerning English Cloth. Bussora. Bargains how made. Weights. English, Dutch, and French Factorys. Entertainments. Provisions. Dates, how they grow. Grapes. Kismishes. Water from Afseem. Artificial Ponds. Wells at the Banian Tree. Afseem. Date Trees; how they are water'd. Diversions. Dancing Girls. Heats. Froth of the Sea. Way of Travelling. Camels, Horses, Mules, and Asses. The Religion of the Persians. Banians. Education of Children. Persian Women, and their Dress. Burying Place. A Caravan of Camels. Ormoos, Larack and Kishmee. Salt. Coins and Weights. Abassees, and Chequeens. Charges of the Port. Price Currants. Syrah Wine. Rose-water. Small Almonds. Goods proper for Gombroon. Freight to Surat. Rich Ships with Freight from Persia.



*sia. A Paragraph of the Company's Letter. Care taken for good Usage of Passengers: A Caution concerning it. They leave Gombroon, and arrive at Surat.*

**G**ombroon, or Bunder-abass in Latitude 27 deg. 40 min. N. is the chief Port for Merchandize in the Gulph of *Persia*. Besides the *English*, and *Dutch*, the most considerable Merchants are *Banians*, and *Armenians*; *Mahometans* are as numerous, but they seem to prefer the Affairs of the Country to Foreign Trade: There are *Jews*, and some *Arabs*, who will be piddling about small Parcels of Goods in a *Cargo*; but are seldom concern'd in great Contracts, unless for Pearl and Jewels. It is a large City, incompass'd with a Wall towards the Land, which is ruin'd in several Places through Neglect. Against the Sea are three small Forts of five Guns each, a Platform of eight, and a Castle of thirty five more, to secure it, and the Road, from the Attempts of an Enemy by Water. The Houses in most of the back Streets are so out of Repair, some half down, others in Heaps of Rubbish, that it looks rather like a Town sack'd by an Enemy, than inhabited by Men of Substance. Yet it affords a most delightful Prospect a League off at Sea, where those Defects cannot be seen. The *Bazar*, and Shops there-



thereabout are, for the most part, kept by *Banians*, who have their Houses in good Order; and if one asks them why the *Persians* are so negligent in repairing, what their Ancestors were at a great Charge in erecting; they'll answer, for the Vanity of building new ones themselves. To see good Houses uninhabited, while the Owners are building others to live in, is a sufficient Authority to condemn them of Imprudence. They are two Storys high, and have small Windows with flat Roofs, for their Families to sleep on in the Summer. The Walls of the best are of Stone, which they get from *Kishmee* or *Larack*; but they commonly build with Earth and Lime. Those that can afford it have wooden Contrivances on the Tops of their Houses, to strike the Winds into the Rooms under them; they are about ten Foot high, and at a Distance look like so many little Towers.

In *April* and *May* there is not a more sickly Place in the World; in *June*, *July*, and *August* 'tis healthful enough, and hot to Extremity; and betwixt *September* and *Christmas* it's much but the whole Factory round have had the Ague; often the Calenture, and then good night. So that what with the Danger in the Spring, violent Heats in the Summer, and Lingerings Sickness in the Winter; poor Factors and Writers at 15 *l.* and 5 *l.* per *Annum*, have a hard Bargain with



with the Company: However here's an Opportunity of growing rich sooner than at more healthful Places. For by agreeing with another of an equal Fortune, that at the Decease of either, the Estate he was possess'd of shall fall to the Survivor; one has a fair Chance in four or five Years time to be in better Circumstances, than the best Management in *Bunder* could otherwise procure. I recommend this to the Consideration of all, whose Fortunes may lead them that way. A Man is not nearer the Grave for such Provision, nor would his Relations at home fare the worse, for the Loss of his Estate by Assignment: For, if by former Events we may judge of what will be, they have reason to conclude, not a third part of what is left with Trustees will be accounted for; often none at all; and to make the Company Executors in Trust is a very tedious way, unless one of the Directors be a Party concern'd.

The *Persians* have not so much, as one Ship of their own in the Gulph; therefore they freight all their Goods for *Surat*, and other Parts of *India* on *English* and *Dutch* Vessels, at great Rates. The chief Commodities are strong Wines of several sorts, Rose-water, Brandy, Raisins, Kismishes, Prunellas, Dates, Almonds, *Pistachia* Nuts, Ruinus, Rich Silks, Carpets, Leather, *Lapis Tutia*, Worm-feed, Galbanum, Amomiacum,



niacum, Affafætida, Gum Elemnia, Tragant, and several other sorts of Drugs, at the Rates hereafter in the Price Currant. These are in a great measure the Produce of *Carmenia*, which they bring thence in Caravans. The *English* have a Factory in that Province for the sake of their fine Wool, which I am told, our Hatters cannot well be without. The Company had eight of the Goats brought to *Gombroon* while we were there, to be carry'd to *St. Helena* on the *Josiah*, for Increase: But what became of the Project, I cannot tell. Their Fleeces were exceeding thick, long, soft, and of a redish Colour: They had long Horns, and like other Goats, were very frolicksome.

The Company have all their Goods Custom-free; yet the *Shabander* keeps an Officer at the Factory, to take account of what is brought a Shore, and delivered to the Merchants, who usually make him a Present out of the Goods sold them, to prevent the Trouble 'tis in his Power to give them. All Country Ships with *English* Passes may enjoy the same Advantage, only paying the Company 2 per Cent. Consolage, 1 per Cent. to the Agent, and 1 per Cent. more to their Broker, on the gross Sale of Goods. When a Ship arrives, the *Shabander* sends his Boat on Board to know whence she came, what Goods she is laden with, and to whom she belongs, which  
must



must be answer'd according to the Design of the Voyage. Were the *English* Priviledges refused, and the *Shabander* apply'd to, the least he would demand, would be 7 or 8 *per Cent.* on the whole Cargo, as he shall value it. Interlopers formerly took this Course; but they never paid so much, because the Port was willing to encourage such Practices. Captain *L—ce* in the *Prospect*, a Country Ship of about 200 Tuns from *Metchlepatam*, agreed with the *Shabander* for 3 *per Cent.* but was always at Variance with the Factory; however he fared very well. The *Indians* of *Surat*, *Arabs*, and other Merchants, pay about 14 *per Cent.* Custom.

In consideration of the Company's good Services, and for the Charge they were at, in assisting the *Persians* against the *Portuguese* on *Ormoos*, they had half the Customs of *Gombroon* given them, and their Successors, by a *Firman* from the *Sophi*, or Emperor, which they duly receiv'd for a considerable time; afterwards it dwindled to 1000 Tomands, or 3333 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* in the Company's Accounts *per annum*. This they always receiv'd, till within these seven or eight Years; and now it is refused them, on pretence of their not keeping several Articles, on their part to be perform'd; especially that of securing their Coast, against the Insults of the *Arabs* of *Muskat*.  
Mr.



Mr. *Prescot* arrived from *England*, while we were here, with the Queen's Letter, the Company's Instructions, and valuable Presents to the *Sophi*, *Etamandoulet*, and other Ministers of State, in hopes of getting thereby an Order for the Arrears, and a new Grant for the Continuance of the Benefits they formerly enjoy'd. He was a Man of good Presence of Mind, and ingenious, whence something advantagious might have been done; but his suddain Death prevented it. The Presents were afterwards made, and the Letter deliver'd by others to very little purpose.

I cannot give a better Account of the State of the Company's Priviledges, than may be gather'd from the following Order, hung up by the Agent and Council in the Consultation-Room, *viz.*

' The Honourable Sir *Nicholas Wait*, General of *India*, &c. Council of *Bombay*, having been pleased to appoint the Worshipful *John Lock* Agent, and Council to manage in *Persia* the United Trade of the Honourable English Company trading to the *East Indies*; We do by Virtue of the Power given us, and the Authority of our Honourable Masters, represented by us, appoint, and order the following Rules to be observed by all Persons whatsoever, Subjects of Her Majesty of *Great Britain*, trading under the Priviledges of the Honourable



‘nourable Company, and enjoying the Ad-  
‘vantage of their House, and Protection  
‘here in *Gombroon*, until they shall be al-  
‘ter’d, or otherwise determined by the  
‘Honourable Company, or their General  
‘and Council at *Bombay*.

‘1. That if any Person in the Service of  
‘the Honourable Company, shall bring any  
‘Goods into their House, or a-shore to any  
‘other Place belonging to *Armenians*, or any  
‘other Natives of this Country, or Fo-  
‘reigners, under colour of his Name to de-  
‘fraud the King of *Persia* of his Customs,  
‘he shall be forthwith discharged their Ser-  
‘vice, and sent to *Bombay*: There being  
‘nothing of a more dangerous Consequence  
‘to be committed, nor more likely to occa-  
‘sion the Loss of all the Honourable Com-  
‘pany’s Priviledges, which for so many  
‘Years, and with vast Expence they have  
‘been obtaining, than such an Underta-  
‘king. And if any Commanders of Ships  
‘in the Service of the Honourable Compa-  
‘ny, or private Ships trading hither, or a-  
‘ny Persons by their Leave, or Connivance,  
‘shall permit any such Goods to be run, or  
‘brought any where else than to the Cuf-  
‘tom-house, where they should go: We  
‘declare we will protest against them, for  
‘all Damages that may thereby accrue to  
‘the Honourable Company, and we will  
‘represent any such Attempts to the Gene-  
‘ral



‘ral and Council at *Bombay*, with as much  
‘Severity as we can, and as the fatal Con-  
‘sequences of such ruinous Actions deserve.

‘2. That as the Duties the Honourable  
‘Company require to be paid here on  
‘Goods are not above one fifth Part of what  
‘is paid to the *Shabander* or Custom-master,  
‘so we require that what private English  
‘Shipping comes to *Persia* to trade and mer-  
‘chandize, that they bring them into the  
‘Honourable Company’s House in *Gom-  
‘broon*, and no other Part or Port in *Persia*,  
‘where they must of necessity pay Customs,  
‘which, by so ill an Example, may occasi-  
‘on the Honourable Company to fall under  
‘the same Misfortune; and in such a case  
‘cannot but be look’d on by the General at  
‘*Bombay*, their Governours of Forts, Pre-  
‘sidents in *India*, and us here as open Ene-  
‘mys to their Trade, and will be proceeded  
‘against by them as far as the Rigour of  
‘their Charter, and Act of Parliament for  
‘Establishment of the sole Trade in *India*  
‘can extend. And if any Goods belonging  
‘to the *English* shall not first be brought  
‘to the Factory, we will seize the same, and  
‘transmit them to *Bombay*, to be there  
‘condemn’d as unlicenced and forfeited  
‘Goods.

‘3. The Consolage hitherto taken by  
‘the Honourable Old Company’s Agents,  
‘on private Goods brought to their Factory  
‘being



‘being 2 *per Cent.* we in like manner con-  
 ‘tinue the same, and the 1 *per Cent.* grant-  
 ‘ed by them to their Agent on Goods not  
 ‘consign’d to him; and he to be chief in  
 ‘the Sale of all Cargoes, if on the Place, or  
 ‘else the Chief of *Gombroon*, which 3 *per*  
 ‘*Cent.* is but  $\frac{1}{3}$  of 15 *per Cent.* which Goods  
 ‘at the Custom-house usually pay, before  
 ‘they are clear’d, by over-valuing, and  
 ‘Presents to the Officers.

‘4. If any Body load any Goods on  
 ‘Board any of the Honourable Company’s  
 ‘Ships without first acquainting the Agent,  
 ‘or, in his Absence, the Chief therewith,  
 ‘said Goods are by the Honourable Com-  
 ‘pany’s Charter-party obliged to pay 40*l.*  
 ‘Sterling *per Tun* Freight, besides what  
 ‘other Penaltys their General and Council  
 ‘shall think convenient to lay upon them.  
 ‘These Matters we have thought fit to  
 ‘make publick, that no Person here-  
 ‘after may be ignorant of the same. Gi-  
 ‘ven under our Hands at *Gombroon*, May the  
 ‘18th, 1705.

*John Lock,*  
*William Lee,*  
*James Rawlins,*  
*Edward Dennis.*

From what is said, any one would choose  
 to trade under the Company’s Protection;  
 but



but there are some Inconveniencys, not well to be avoided, which I shall endeavour to set in a true Light, and then let my Countrymen act as they please.

All private Trade, either in *Europe*, or Country Ships, has been so long ingross'd by the Company's Servants, that they really think, they have a Right to it at their own Rates. The Agent at *Ispahan* is concern'd one Third, the Chief of *Gombroon* one Third, and the rest of the Factors in *Persia* the other Third in all Investments: So that there's scarce an *English* Man in the Place, will give a true Account of the Value of Goods against his own Interest. However, that all things may seem to be done for the Advantage of the Stranger, *Chittera*, or who else may be Broker, informs the *Banian* and *Armenian* Merchants of what is to be sold, and appoints a time for half a Score of them to meet at the Factory. The Chief presides as Director in the Sale, and it's much but they part without coming to a full Resolution for the whole; or if it should happen that the Contract is finished at the first Meeting, it would be an extraordinary Case. We had a considerable Parcel of flower'd Pelongs, which could not be sold with the rest of the Cargo at three or four General Meetings of Merchants in the Consultation Room. Afterwards the *very honest* Broker brought five or



fix of the same Men, to the Chamber where the Goods lay, and bargain'd for near 20 *per Cent.* more than they had offer'd before. They were deliver'd immediately, and carry'd out of the Factory; yet in about three Weeks time, I saw them sold again by the Chief for 30 *per Cent.* more, which was enough to satisfy me, that Meetings of Merchants for Contract may be well, or ill, as are the Intentions of the Chief.

The *Persians* may be concern'd half in Contract with the *English*, but these are not often so much on the square; or allow'd to buy such and such sorts for their own Accounts, and not to bid within 20 or 30 *per Cent.* of the Value of the rest; or call'd to run down the whole Cargoe, that the Seller may think himself befriended, if the Chief will take it at any Price. But, be it as it will, whatever is pretended to be sav'd by preferring the Usage in the Factory, to what may be expected from the *Shabander*, will appear to be very small; if things are under the same Management they were in 1705.

Another sensible Disadvantage is in the Advance the Broker shall please to put on the Money he pays: If *Abassees*, which are reckon'd four *Shahees* each, he will sometimes charge 10 *per Cent.* for the Difference in Exchange; there is always some Allowance, but he will be sure to have 2  
*per*



*per Cent.* more than the currant Price. If he pays Mamoodas at 2 Shahees each, Dollars, Veuetians, Gubbers, Rupees, or Abafees, may be purchas'd of the Merchants; but he'll take care to defer the Payment so long, that they are not to be got in time, so that the Remedy would prove worse than the Disease; the Mamoodas being so light and base, as in no wise to be fit for other Markets. Besides, he will insist, his Credit is materially concern'd in our attempting to be supply'd by others; nor can the Merchants, who bought the Goods, pay in other Coin, than such as he can get most by; which being his last Shift, is, in plain *English*, Take this or nothing. He will charge 32 Shahees *per* Chequeen, when they are not worth 31½. in the *Bazar*, where they are always three or four Coz dearer than among the Wholesale Merchants. It is in vain to be disturb'd at this kind of Treatment, for the Chief having a Finger in the Pie, there is no hope of Redress. This is Management the Company never countenanced, and I should have pass'd it in silence in respect to that honourable Establishment, but that I think them in no wise concern'd in it.

The *Northern* Provinces of *Persia*, and *Westward* on the *Grand Senior's* Dominions, before this War, were supply'd with *English* Cloths by the *Turkey* Merchants: But



the *Straits* Trade having been very much impeded by *French* Privateers, the *East-India* Company have taken this worthy Enterprize into their Consideration, and of late have sent large Quantities round the Cape of *Good Hope* to *Gombroon*, and so by Caravans to the respective Markets. I know not how it answers, but do believe they find their Account in it, or they would not continue sending, as they annually do. They seem very earnest, and resolved to promote the Consumption of that Manufacture; and I have seen some of their Instructions to their Chiefs abroad, wherein they recommend it in such pressing Terms, that I am perswaded, they have nothing more at Heart than the Publick Good in that Particular.

Hence I take an occasion to mention *Busfora* in the bottom of the Gulph, as a proper Port to settle in. The Company formerly had a Factory there, but it was withdrawn, for the Expence it put them to; then they were not so intent on the Cloth Trade in these Parts, which mightily alters the Case. I was never there, so can only judge from its Situation, and the Accounts I have had of it, which sufficiently convince me, it would be as advantageous to them at this Juncture, as any small Settlement they have. 'Tis the Interest of their Servants in *Persia* to oppose it; whence I should



should not wonder to find things misrepresented by them. It is at present under the *Turks*, who have a *Bashaw* for Governour. The *Dutch* sent a Vessel thither of about 100 Tuns, laden with Sugar, Spice, and *China* Ware, while we lay at *Gombroon*. Returns may be made in Drugs or Money, but there is not so much of the latter, as at Ports of greater Trade.

All Bargains in *Gombroon* are made for Shahees, and the Company keep their Accounts in them, reckoning them worth 4 *d.* each, tho' that Coin is rarely met with; but in its stead Coz, and Mamoodas are currant every where. Horses, Camels, Houses, &c. are generally sold by the Tomand, which is 200 Shahees, or 50 Abasfees; and they usually reckon their Estates that way; such a Man is worth so many Tomands, as we reckon by Pounds in *England*. For other Money, see the Table.

Their great Weights are Maunds only, and these differ according to the Nature of the Commodities to be deliver'd by them. Sugar, Copper, Tutanague, all sorts of Drugs, &c. are sold by the Maund *Ta-brees*; which in the Factory, and the Customhouse, is nearest  $6\frac{1}{4}$  *l. Avoirdupois*; but in the Bazar it is not above  $6\frac{1}{4}$  *l.* which one ought to have regard to in buying out of the Shops. Eatables, and all sorts of Fruit, as Rice, Raisins, Prunellas, Almonds,



monds, Onions, &c. are sold by the Maund *Copara* of  $7\frac{1}{4}l.$  in the Factory, and from  $7\frac{1}{4}$  to  $7\frac{1}{2}$  in the Bazar. Fine Goods, as Gold, Silver, Musk, Acheen Camphir, Bezoar, Coral, Amber, Cloves and Cinnamon Oyls, dy'd *China* Silk, &c. are sold by the Miscal, fix of which are commonly counted an Avoirdupoiz Ounce; its just Weight is 2 *dm.* 23 *gr.* 24 *d.* *ps.* Troy. The Maund *Shaw* is two Maund *Tabrees*, used at *Ispahan*.

The *English* are settled betwixt the *French* and *Dutch*, very near the Sea. The *Dutch* Factory is the least of the three, so that they have scarce room for their Business; yet, as they grow upon us, and expect an Enlargement of their Priviledges, they are building another very Magnificent and Large, about half a Mile distant. The *French* Factory is uninhabited, and ours much out of Repair.

The *English* have a pretty good Understanding with the *Dutch*, and sometimes the Chiefs make reciprocal Visits to one another. Their Entertainments are in the best manner; and 'tis a Miracle if they part sober. He that holds out longest makes it a matter of Triumph, and values himself for it, as a boon Companion would on the same score in *England*. One of these (I may call them) Debauches is as much as a Man's Life is worth in the beginning of  
May,



*May*, yet in *July* and *August*, I have seen a Dozen drunk at a time without any ill Effect.

The Chief of their Provisions is Mutton, for those that can afford it. Their Sheep differ very little from ours, only there is three or four Pounds of Fat about the Tails of them; the Bones are no bigger than other Sheeps, and the Fat grows on each side from the Rump, and covers the Buttocks behind almost to the Hocks, like an Apron. They have plenty of Fowls, and some Hogs and Goats; Rice is imported from *India*, Salt-fish from *Muskat*; and they have Wheat of their own, so cheap, that the poor People have their chief Subsistence on Bread and Dates; they cannot often go to the Price of a Pilloe, or boil'd Fowl and Rice; but the better sort make that their principal Dish in all their Entertainments.

They abound in delicate Fruits, *viz.* Apricocks, Peaches, Pears, Pomegranates, Mangoes, Grapes, Guiavas, Plumbs, Sweet-Quinses, Water-Melons, &c. The Apricocks are small, and feaverish, if eaten in too great a Quantity; The *Persians* call them *Kill-Franks*, because *Europeans*, not knowing the Danger, are often hurt by them. That Inconvenience need not be fear'd from the Peaches, which are here in the greatest Perfection. They are not so large



as some I have seen in *England*, but of a much finer Colour, and more delicious Taste. Their Pears are of an excellent kind, and tho' they do not grow near the City, there are enough to be found in the Bazar, which are sometimes brought from *Syrass* to Market. They have a few small Apples about the Town, which are dry and ordinary. Dates thrive very well; and I am apt to think they require a greater Heat than ordinary to bring them to Perfection. *Arabia* likewise abounds with them, which is in general exceeding hot. The Tree grows much like the Coco-nut; only the Branches are not so long. The Dates hang on small Twigs, thick about the head of the Tree under the Boughs; and, when ripe, look like so many red Horse Plumbs without Leaves among them. They are counted most wholsom when they begin to melt on the Tree, as they often do before they fall; but after they are all melted and baled, none but the poor People eat them for necessity. I don't know how they manage the dry Dates; but the moist ones are laid all in a Heap, as soon as they are gather'd, to melt; and afterwards pack'd in Bales of about 100 Weight for sale, their own Sweetness candying and preserving them. The Grapes are the same they make the black Raisins of, very large and sweet, I could never meet with any  
of



of the Kismishes before they were turn'd. These are Raisins, a size less than our *Malagas*, of the same Colour, and without Stones: The *Indians*, for that Reason, at *Surat* and on the *Malabar* Coast prefer them to the black Raisins, but here is no difference in the Price.

There is not a Well of good Water in all the Town; therefore they are supply'd with what they drink from *Asseem*, about seven Miles distant towards the Mountains. They have several large Tanques, or wall'd Ponds to preserve the Rain Water in, a Bow-shot without the Walls; but that is generally dry'd up before the Summer is half spent. At the *Banian* Tree, a Mile off, there are several Wells, where Ships are supply'd; but that Water being a little brackish, is never drunk by those who can afford to pay for a better sort; so that the Towns People of any fashion, use it for boiling and washing only. A great many Merchants keep their Country Houses at *Asseem*, purely for the sake of bathing in the Tanques; which is comfortable, and refreshing in the Heats. The *English*, and *Dutch*, often go thither. I was there about five Days with the former, towards the end of *July*, and found it much the same as at *Bunder*, a dry, parch'd, barren Country. There are a great many Date and Mango Trees, which are preserved with main Industry; being water'd every



every Day in a manner peculiar to the Place. They have a large Hide instead of a Bucket, which is drawn to the Brink of the Well by an Ox ; there it emptys it self in a Trough made to receive it, as soon as it comes up, and thence the Water is convey'd to the Roots of the Trees, thro' Canals in the Ground. This is done by the help of a large Wheel, with which the Bullock does not work as in a Mill ; to bring the Water up, he walks off, and as he returns the Hide sinks into the Well, where it fills as soon as it comes to the Water ; thus he goes off and on, till the Business is done, with very little trouble to the Driver. There being a great many continually at work, we were troubled with a disagreeable screaming all the Day long.

Here the *English* Chief was diverted with Dancing Girls, and Jugling, after the Country fashion. The Dancing Girls differ much from those about *Madrafs*, and other Parts of *India* ; where they are the most comely, and best clad young Wenches they can find : But these were a Parcel of old, dirty, ragged Creatures, who shook themselves in so simple a manner, that, if they were capable of raising any Passion in their Spectators, it must be that of Detestation. Most of the *Indian* Women are plump about the Buttocks ; but these endeavour'd to make that Part seem so loose, as if it was



rather an Excrecence, than natural to the Body. They were always stamping in such a Posture, as gave a quaggy trembling to every fleshy Part about them; and to render that of their Buttocks the more remarkable, they tied their Clouts tight, which before were loose from their Waists to their Knees. They observ'd a kind of Method, and affected to look very languishing, which serv'd only to make their Deformity the more odious. I have seen others at *Bunder* tolerably handsome, who likewise were in very ordinary Habits. They all Sung, or rather made a Noise with raising and falling their Voices; while a Fellow, who was chief Musician, kept a troublesome Din with a couple of round Pieces of Brass; and their small Pipes, and Tom Toms, instead of Harmony made the Discord the greater. The Jugler shew'd but two or three Tricks, which he perform'd with as much Dexterity, as was necessary to make us well enough pleased with him: Yet I have seen much better Artists among the *Gentoos*.

Weary of the Place, I return'd to *Gombroon*, and found every thing in the same Posture I left it; the Town almost forsaken, and those that were left, wishing for Night, as soon as the Day appear'd, that they might be able to enjoy themselves; for it was as much as one could do, to breath at  
Noon.



Noon. Men of Fortune are very sensible of this Inconvenience, and therefore retire fifty or sixty Miles into the Country, never returning till towards the latter end of *October*, when the City is always full of People. During the hot Winds, the Sea in the Night time would throw up a great Quantity of thick greenish Froth, which the Sun dispersed by Noon, and till then there was a raw Smell along the Shore.

They have neither Coaches, Carts, nor Waggon, that I could see in the Country, and when they travel it is on Horses, Mules, or Camels: The latter are very common, and will carry betwixt forty and fifty Maund *Tabrees* with a great deal of ease; they seldom load them harder in the Caravans, tho' they would bear as much more were they put to it. They sit or squat down upon their Bellies to be loaden, and will groan and gape prodigiously before the Burthens come near them. The Males are almost always pissing or dribbling backwards on the insides of their Thighs, which burns the Hair, and gives them an offensive Smell: So that discontented, stinking, ugly, serviceable Creatures is a just Character of them. In their Walk, they take such large Strides, that it is very untoward sitting them.

Horses,



Horses and Mules are as fine here as in any Part of the World; they never Geld nor Dock the former, whence they shew to Advantage, and are full of Spirit. Asses are the common Hacks of *Gombroon*; they are larger than we usually have them in *Europe*, and will Travel half a Score Miles with abundance of Courage: Being often very Vicious, the *English* seldom make an Expedition on them; but they jeer one another with their Falls, when they Return.

The *Persians* differ from the *Turks* and *Arabs* in matters of Religion, as much as the *Protestants* from the *Roman Catholicks* in *Christendom*, and like them have a Mortal Hatred for one another on account of Faith: Infomuch that the Priests, at set Times every Night, from the Tops of the *Mosques*, dispense their Blessings to the Followers of *Haly*, as loud as they can ball; and wish, a Dogs-turd in the Teeth of the *Hereticks*, the greatest Affront, that can be given to a *Musleman*. All Places of Trust are in the Possession of *Mahometans*; yet were the People of this Province counted, I believe the *Christians* and *Idolaters* would make a greater Number than those of that Perswasion. The *Banians*, a Trading cast of the *Gentoo's*, pay the Government a certain Rate *per Annum*, to prohibit the killing of Cows, or any Thing of  
that



that kind in the Province of *Ormoos*, which is not so strictly observ'd, but one may get Heifers and Calves by stealth of others, who make no Conscience of killing them. No People are more Civilized than the *Persians*; they are fair and punctual in Bargains, treat Foreigners with the greatest Complacency, and are Grave and Serious, as becomes them. Their Education contributes not a little to the latter: For, as soon as the Boys have left their Nurseries, they are obliged to attend their Fathers in all the Visits they receive, and Matters of Importance they transact with Men of Worth; not as Servants, but with a DefERENCE suitable to their Birth; where the prudent Behaviour of the Company makes such an Impression on their tender Minds, that they have the Carriages of Men, while they are yet Children; free from that unbecoming Bashfulness, which our Youths retain, in a large Measure, by their Parents denying them the like Opportunities to improve. I took Notice of this first at *Malacca*, where an ingenious *Moor*, who had a Son of about Seven Years old present at a large Contract, gave me the Reason I have mention'd for it.

The *Persian* Women are not so fair as the *Chinese*; but better featured: They passionately affect *Europeans* of all Nations, as the *Asiatics* in general do. 'Tis a capital Crime



Crime for a *Christian* to be meddling with a *Mahometan* Wench, according to the strictness of the Law: But that is so far from being duly executed on Fornicators, that even the *Catwall*, whose Province it is to suppress Riots, and detect Debauchery, makes a profitable Farm of Whores. Women of Reputation keep themselves retired, in Obedience to jealous pated Husbands, who can't allow of the least Familiarity without Suspicion. They go Neat in their Habits, according to their Abilities, are curious about their Hair, wear but few superfluous Ornaments, and have their Garments loose about them of Silk or Calico. The Men wear unreasonable large *Turbats*, otherwise their Dress is graceful enough. The Poor are almost Naked, and very Mean.

The Ceremonys used in Marriage, and about their Dead I am unacquainted with; only I observed abundance of large Tombs in the Burying-place belonging to the *Persians*, *Armenians* and *Europeans*, who, on broad Stones, as with us, have Inscriptions to express their Living Merits, in the Characters of the Countrys they were off. At a Distance they look like so many Summer Houses, and are most of them out of Repair, answerable to the Buildings in the Town. The Ground lies about a Mile from the *English* Factory, and is a dry, barren



barren Spot, producing but little Grass, nor other Greens, except a kind of short Fuz that grows here and there in Tufts. Its Prickles are sharp and hard; yet *Camels* feed heartily on them without hurting their Mouths; here lay a *Caravan* of about Four Hundred, which was the greatest number I ever saw together.

The Island *Ormoos*, so famous in the flourishing Times of the *Portuguese*, lies at a small Distance, and is a perfect *Lot's* Wife, Salt being the only valuable Thing it affords. This is produced after a remarkable Manner: For it grows in a solid Crust two Inches thick, like a Scab, upon the Surface of the Earth; insomuch, that the Hills always appear as if they were cover'd with Snow. It is very hard, and more piercing than any we have in *England*, which we were too sensible of in the Provisions we salted here, and at *Surat* with it; all the Meat that lay in it longer than ordinary being quite eaten out, and spoil'd. We got several Tuns of it for the fetching, and what we did not use, was thrown over Board on the *Malabar* Coast. A large Fort garrison'd with *Persians* remains still on the North-side, which is all that is left to shew its ancient Splendour. The whole Island do's not yield Provisions enough for the Soldiers, nor is it for the Profits, the *Persians* are willing to secure it;



it; but to prevent other Nations from settling there again, remembering how they suffer'd by the Insolencys of the *Portuguese*, when they were Masters of it.

*Larack* and *Kishmee* are two other Islands near *Gombroon*. The former is much like *Ormoos*, but not so white with Salt, and the latter is the largest, and most fruitful of the Three; Yet I do not know one Commodity it yields, for Exportation: It is chiefly inhabited by Fishermen, who bring their best Purchases to *Bunder* for a Market. Here is a convenient Place for Ships to hale a Shore in, which I can give no Directions about.

## COINS.

10 Coz. or *Pice*, a Copper Coin, are 1 *Shahee*.

2 *Shahees* are one *Mamooda*.

2 *Shahees* and 5 Coz are one *Laree*.

2 *Mamoodas* are one *Abasse*.

4 *Mamoodas* are reckon'd, 1 *Surat Rupee*.

50 *Abassees* or 200 *Shahees* are a *Tomand*.

31 to 32 *Shahees* are a *Chequeen*.

The *Shahee* in the Companys Accounts, is reckon'd worth 4 *d* *English*.

The *Laree* is used about *Ispahan*; nor are *Abassees* to be got without allowing 7 or 8 *per Cent*. for the Difference in Exchange; yet Returns to Fort St. George, and other Parts of *India*, are commonly

R

made



made with them. Next to these, *Chequeens* are the most profitable, there are several Sorts of them; but the *Venetian* is better than the rest by  $1\frac{1}{2}$  or two *per Cent.* at *Surat*, and several Ports on the *Malabar Coast*; whither vast quantities are sent every Year. When a Parcel of *Venetian Ducats* are mixt with others, the whole goes by the Name of *Chequeens* at *Surat*; but when they are separated, one sort is call'd *Venetians*, and all the others, *Gubbers* indifferently.

*Surat Rupees* are here over-valu'd, therefore seldom sent away.

### WEIGHTS.

1 Maund *Tabrees* is  $6\frac{3}{4}$  l. *English* in the Factory.

1 *Bazar* md *Tab.* is  $6\frac{1}{4}$  l.

1 Maund *Copara* is  $7\frac{1}{4}$  l. *English* in the Factory.

1 *Bazar* md *Copara* is  $7\frac{1}{4}$  to  $7\frac{1}{2}$  l.

1 Maund *Shaw* is 2 Maund *Tabrees*.

1 *Miscall* is 2 dwt. 23 gr. 24 decimals, about  $\frac{1}{6}$  of an Ounce *Avoirdupois*.

The use of these Weights is already mention'd.

Charges of the Port to those who trade under the Companys Protection, viz.

2 *per Cent.* on the Sale of Goods to the Company.

1 *per*



1 per Cent. Consolage, to the Agent.

1 per Cent. to the Broker.

Boat, or Tranky-hire for landing of Goods is

30 Mamoodas per 2000 md Tabrees.

Hamalage, or Cooly-hire at weighing, 1 Coz  
of every 20 md Tabrees.

Price Courant, Gombroon, September 1705.

Bengall Goods, viz.

	Co. l.	Co. b.	sha. co.	
Attanees —————	34	$1\frac{7}{8}$	21	per Piece
Ditto —————	24	$1\frac{5}{8}$	15	ditto
Baftaes —————	34	$1\frac{1}{4}$	27	ditto
Ditto —————	25	—	21	5 ditto
Chuckleffes —————	48	$1\frac{5}{8}$	74	ditto
Ditto second fort ———	—	—	66	ditto
Comconeas —————	50	$1\frac{3}{4}$	23	ditto
Corridarees —————	22	$2\frac{1}{4}$	28	ditto
Coffaes Bahar —————	50	—	32	ditto
Coffaes Burroon —————	—	—	32	ditto
Coffaes Malda —————	40	2	56	ditto
Coffaes Patna —————	—	—	50	ditto
Doreas —————	40	$2\frac{1}{4}$	58	ditto
Elatches —————	18	2	20	ditto
Emertes —————	26	2	32	ditto
Ginger —————	—	—	5	pr md Tabrees
Goneys —————	—	—	3	per Piece
Gurrhas —————	36	$2\frac{1}{4}$	22	ditto
Gurrhas —————	24	$1\frac{1}{4}$	12	ditto
Hummums —————	24	3	56	ditto
Luckcowries —————	22	$1\frac{7}{8}$	20	ditto
Mobet bans —————	15	$1\frac{1}{4}$	11	ditto
Mulmuls —————	40	2	61	ditto
Ditto course and flower'd	40	2	50	ditto
Rice —————	—	—	2	pr md Copara
Romalls —————	$22\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	28	per Piece
Ditto second fort ———	$22\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	25	5 ditto
Ditto third fort —————	—	—	20	ditto
Sappan Wood —————	—	—	3	pr md Tabrees
Seerbans —————	40	1	28	per Piece
Shalbafts —————	36	—	70	ditto



	Co. l.	Co. b.	Sha.	o.	
Soofees —————	48	1 $\frac{5}{8}$	71	—	per Peice
Ditto second sort ———	—	—	48	—	ditto
Sugar Bassandre ———	—	—	5	—	pr md Tabrees
Sugar Beerbone ———	—	—	5	—	ditto
Sugar Caldareng ———	—	—	5	7	ditto
Sugar ditto second sort —	—	—	5	5	ditto
Sugar Tyfindy ———	—	—	8	—	ditto
Turmerick ———	—	—	3	—	ditto

When Sugar is pack'd in double Goneyes, the outer Bag is always valued in Contract at 1 or 1  $\frac{1}{2}$  Shahee.

### China Goods with their Value in Canton.

	Ta	ms	c.		Sha.	co.	
Allum —————	1	5	—	per pecul	4	—	pr md Tal
Benjamin course ———	—	—	—	—	12	—	ditto
Camphir China ———	17	5	—	per pecul	40	—	ditto
Ditto Acheen, or } Borneo head ——— }	—	—	—	—	2	2	per Misca
China Root ———	1	5	—	per pecul	3	5	pr md Tal
Copper ———	10	9	—	ditto	17	—	ditto
China Ware, viz.							
Bowls and Plates of —	17	—	—	per C pair	16	—	per Pair
Jappan ditto 5 pair to } a Nest ——— }	4	—	—	per Nest	400	—	per Nest
Blue flower'd Gold } Sneakers and Plates }	1	5	—	per pair	12	—	per Pair
Rose-water or sprin- } kling Bottles ——— }	2	—	—	per C	2	3	each
Flower'd Cups ———	6	—	—	per Mill	—	4	each
Small brown Cups —	5	—	—	ditto	—	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	ditto
Small fine Cups and } Saucers of ——— }	3	—	—	per C pair	2	5	per Pair
Large Jappan Jarrs —	5	5	—	per pair	720	—	ditto
Jappan Sneakers ———	2	—	—	each	16	—	each
Images ———	1	—	—	ditto	8	—	ditto
China Spoons course —	2	—	—	per Mill	—	1 $\frac{1}{4}$	each
Large blue Dishes —	1	7	—	each	12	—	ditto
Small ditto ———	—	7	—	ditto	4	—	ditto



	Tamr. ca.		Sha. co.	
Blue Sugar Pots 3 } in a Nest — — — }	1	per Nest	6 6	per Nest
Flower'd with Red dit.	1	ditto	6 1	ditto
Course blue Cups —	5	per Mill	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	each
Course Cups flower'd with Red — — — }	5	ditto	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	ditto
Common Sneakers and Plates — — — }	9	per pair	5	per Pair
Large flower'd Dishes —	1 7	each	9	each
Dishes 5 in a Nest —	6	per Nest	32	per Nest
Tea-pots — — — —	5	each	8	each
Parrots, Monkeys and Cocks — — — }	4	ditto	4	ditto
Gause Lanthorns painted — — — }	1	ditto	13	ditto
Gelongs colour'd —	1 2	per piece	32	per Piece
Laquer'd Boxes small —	5	ditto	40	each
Laquer'd Tea Tables —	1	ditto	6	ditto
Long Pepper of 5 Rix Dollars per Mal. Pec. }			5	per md Tab.
Pelongs Canton — — —	1 6	per piece	52	per Piece
Quick-silver — — —	15	per pecul	80	per md Tab.
Rhubarb China — — —	17	ditto	60	ditto
Sattin the best 8 } thread flower'd — — }	7	per piece	300	per Piece
Steel the best bought of the French at Canton — — — }	11	per pecul	11	per md Tab.
Sugar — — — — —	2 3	ditto	7	ditto
Sugar Candy — — —	3	ditto	9	ditto
Tea Bohea — — — —	40	ditto	12	per Catty
Tea ditto ordinary —	15	ditto	8	ditto
Tea Green — — — —	40	ditto	16	ditto
Tonqueen Book flow- er'd Pelongs — — — }	1 5	per piece	44	per Piece
Tutanague — — — —	3 9	per pecul	6	per md Tab.
Umbrella's — — — —	1	each	16	each

All sorts of Toys turn to good Account.

No Bell mouth'd China Cups or Beakers,  
deep Chocolat Cups, small Jars, nor any

R 3

Thing



Thing with Handles will sell to Advantage; the best Sorts are thin, full of gold Flowers, Chequer'd and Round without Corners, or Scolops.

Having mention'd *Quedah* and *Fahore* to afford Plenty of *Tutanague*, in Page 129, I would not be understood as if it was the proper Produce of those Countrys, only that large Quantities may be Bought there imported by the *Chinese*, who make Returns in Ivory, Wax, Tin, &c.

*Surat Goods.*

	Sha.	
Blue Bafts —————	16	per Piece
Cardamums —————	70	per maund Tabr.
Green Ginger —————	5	ditto
Ginger dry —————	7	ditto
Indigo Lahor Head } fort ————— }	76	ditto
Indigo worst fort } or Sarkees ————— }	30	ditto
Sal Armoniack —————	12	ditto
Tamarinds —————	1	ditto
Turmerick the best —	6	ditto

*Persia Goods, viz.*

	Sha.	co.	
Almonds —————	4	5	per maund Cop.
Almonds small from } <i>Isfahan</i> ————— }	28	—	ditto



	Sha.	co.	
Amoniacum —————	6	5	per maund Tab.
Apricots dry'd with- out Stones —————	9	—	ditto
Affaetida Head ———	4	—	ditto
Brandy Persia —————	140	—	per Chest
Coffee Head 20 to ———	25	—	per maund Tab.
Galbanum Head ———	16	—	ditto
Galbanum Belly ———	14	—	ditto
Galbanum Foot ———	10	—	ditto
Gum Tragant ———	4	5	ditto
Lapis Tutia ———	7	—	ditto
Pistachia Nuts ———	13	—	ditto
Prunella's ———	8	—	per maund Cop.
Raisins black ———	5	—	ditto
Raisins new Kismishs ———	5	—	ditto
Raisins Red ———	2	—	ditto
Rose-water ———	120	—	per Chest
Wine Ashee ———	160	—	ditto
Wine Kismish ———	140	—	ditto
Wine Syrahs ———	140	—	ditto
Worm-feed head ———	18	—	per maund Tab.

A Chest of Wine is 10 Bottles, each containing about 5 Quarts; or two Carboys and two Bottles; but of late they leave out the two Bottles, reckoning two Carboys to a Chest. The Carboys hold out 5 Gallons, one with another.

A Chest of Rose-water is 24 Bottles, but there is a great deal of difference in the Size of them, which the Buyer must have



regard to. The best is of a fine Amber colour, and will keep several Years without the least decay. I have been told, it is made by Infusion.

The small Almonds of 28 *Shahees* per *maund* *Copara*, have such thin Shells, that one may rub them off betwixt ones Fingers.

There are several other sorts of Goods, as *Ruinus*, *Carmenia* Wooll, Silks, Galls, Seed-Pearl, Leather, &c. but, none of them passing through my Hands in the way of Trade, I cannot be so certain in the Prices of them, as the foregoing.

*I shall next give my Judgment on what Goods may be imported to the best Account from several Parts of India, viz.*

Allum from *China*.

Cardamums from the *Malabar* Coast.

Camphir *China*.

Camphir *Borneo*, or *Acheen* from the *Syn-di* Islands.

*China* Root.

Chints *Brampore* from *Surat*.

Chints *Comanee* from *ditto*.

*Cornewell's* Brown from *ditto*.

Cuttanees Clouded from *ditto*.

*China*



China Ware of the following Sorts, viz.

Fine, thin, blue and white Bowls and Dishes.

Gold flower'd ditto, of the fine *Nankeen* Ware.

Jappan Bowls and Dishes.

Sneakers and Plates with blue Flowers,  
thin and well burnt.

Sneakers and Plates flower'd with Gold.

The smallest and thinnest fine Cups and  
Plates.

Ditto Jappan.

Cups with Stands fine and coarse.

Thin Plates with blue Flowers.

Rose-water Bottles, *China* and Jappan.

Large Dishes with blue Flowers.

Cups and Sneakers Chequer'd with Red  
Lines.

Tea Pots a few.

Coarse blue and white Cups of 5 Tale per  
*Mille*.

Ginger dry from any part of *India*.

Indigo from *Surat*.

Laquer'd Ware of all sorts from *China*.

Long Pepper from *Malacca*; how it answers  
from *Bengall*, I cannot tell.

Palampores, Pelongs, flower'd Damasks,  
and Embroidery from *China*.

Pepper from the *Malabar* Coast.

Rice from *Bengall*, and other Parts of *India*.

Rhubarb from *China*.

Sal Armoniack from *Surat*.

Sugar



Sugar and Sugar Candy from *Bengall*, *China*, and the *Syndi* Islands.

Turmerick from any Part of *India*.

Toys of all sorts from *China*; as Rings, Knives, Silk Flowers, Brass Locks, and any fine Work in Mother of Pearl.

Several sorts of *Bengall* Callicoes, &c. which the Price Currant will direct in. I do not pretend to insert all the profitable Commodities *India* affords for this Market; but such only as I know will answer, if bought at the best hand.

*Merchants* Freight their Goods on English or Dutch Ships to *Surat*, pay after the following Rates, viz.

*Shahees.*

Almonds per Bale, containing	} 100
120 to 140 Maund Tabrees,	
Bulgar Hides per Bale, qt.—100 ditto,—	340
Broad Cloath from <i>Europe</i> per Bale—	320
Carpets per Bale, qt.—100 M. Ta.—	300
Cloves per Bale, qt.—20 ditto—	80
Dates dry per Bale, qt.—140 ditto—	100
Fish-Skins per ditto.—	200
Galls of all sorts dit. qt. 120 to 140 M.T.—	80
Lapis Tutia, per Chest, qt.—100 ditto—	100
Pearl Seed per double Chest, qt.—40 dit.—	180
Pearl single ditto. qt.—25 ditto—	120
Passengers each —	200
Pearl and Treasure one per Cent. —	

*Pi.*



<i>Pistachia</i> Nuts p. Bale, qt.	120 to 140 M. T.	100
Raisins of all sorts p. Bale, qt.	120 to 140 dit.	80
Rosewater per Chest, qt.	30 ditto	36
Rosewater per ditto, qt.	25 ditto	32
Ruinus per Bale, qt.	20 ditto	44
Salob per Bale,	— — — —	80
Sweet Seeds per Bale, qt.	50 — — —	60
<i>Timaches</i> Leather per Bale, qt.	100 — — —	320
Yopangees per ditto, qt.	100 — — —	300
Zera per Bale, qt.	100 — — —	80

This is a main Branch of the Company's Profit; for they rarely dispatch a Ship hence for *Surat*, but she is as deep laden as she can swim, full of Passengers, and has vast Quantities of Pearl, and Treasure on Board; sometimes to the Value of two or three hundred thousand Pounds: So that I look upon *English* Ships from *Persia* to *Surat* in the latter end of *October* and *November*, to be the richest Vessels on that side of the World. The *Dutch* have a great deal of Freight; but they send so many Ships together, that they are seldom above half full.

A little before we went hence, the fifth Paragraph of the Company's general Letter of the 9th of *January* 1704, to their Agent and Council in *Persia*, was hung up in the Consultation Room; which relating wholly



ly to Passengers, I shall present the Reader with a Copy of it.

‘ That as often as any Ship of ours is let  
‘ to Freight to, or from *Persia*, our Council  
‘ on the Place take care an Agreement be  
‘ made before them, of which they are to  
‘ be Judges ; That it be reasonable, what  
‘ the Captain shall be allow’d for the Pas-  
‘ sage, and Accommodation of such *Arme-  
‘ nians, Persians*, or other Passengers ; and  
‘ to that end they are to send a proper Per-  
‘ son on board each Ship, to see their Ac-  
‘ commodations be as they ought. That  
‘ when the Passengers return, the said  
‘ Council inquire whether the Captain has  
‘ comply’d with his Agreement ; and if he  
‘ has fail’d in any Part, they must take  
‘ care such Passengers have Justice done  
‘ them ; And that the Council on the Place  
‘ from whence the Ship proceeds, advise  
‘ those, that reside where she is consign’d  
‘ unto, with the Terms of such Agree-  
‘ ment. If when this is done, the Captains  
‘ shall treat those Passengers unreasonably,  
‘ or will not do them that Justice the Coun-  
‘ cil shall award ; let the Council protest a-  
‘ gainst such Commanders for their Inju-  
‘ stice, and Failure ; and therein specify the  
‘ Damage the Company sustains by the Loss  
‘ of Freight, occasion’d by such Discou-  
‘ ragements to the Freighters, or their



‘ *Vakeels*, or Servants ; or the Hazard that  
‘ may in probability happen thereon ; And  
‘ the Council have then so far done their  
‘ Part ; and we shall upon notice, which  
‘ must be sent us from time to time, do  
‘ the rest. Altho’ we must further put you  
‘ in mind, that you have by Charter-party,  
‘ Liberty to displace Commanders, when  
‘ just Reason offers : And if their Oppres-  
‘ sions are severe, we know no better Rea-  
‘ son to displace them, than the curing such  
‘ a growing Evil.

Heretofore few Ships went hence, but  
the Passengers made heavy Complaints of  
the Captains unreasonable Extortions for  
their Conveniencys, being, thro’ Misusage,  
oblig’d to allow a certain Sum of Money  
for a Place on the Deck to sleep on. The  
Room betwixt two Guns was worth thirty  
or forty Rupees, and the Mates had two or  
three hundred Rupees a piece for their Cab-  
bins ; but things are of late so well order’d,  
that the Country People are satisfy’d in  
the Justice of the Company : For, pursu-  
ant to their Directions, the Chief and Coun-  
cil always agree with the Commanders be-  
fore hand, for such Conveniencys, as the  
Merchants shall require. The Great Cab-  
bin in a Ship of 400 Tuns, is usually let  
for 1000 Rupees, which being raised among  
twenty or thirty substantial Traders, is but



a Trifle, in comparison with what would otherwise be squeez'd from them. Some of our Officers had propos'd considerable Advantages to themselves this way; but when it came to, they could make little or nothing of it: Nor was the Long-boat, Poop, or any part of the Steerage farm'd, as formerly; and I believe it is the same in other Ships; at least, I wish it.

There is one thing still in practice, which insensibly hurts the Company; I mean, the Liberty the Mates and Midshipmen (by the Captains Orders) take, in opening and searching the small Bundles, and Boxes of the Passengers, when they come to go a Shore. I could never hear of any considerable Discovery made by it; but on the other hand, it alienates the Affections of the People from the *English*, and may in time deprive us of the whole Business, since the *Dutch* act quite otherwise, and by that means are very well belov'd. I would have no body but the Commander know the Orders for not searching, that their may be no Incouragement to steal the Freight of Pearl and Gold, which is all the Company has to fear, and which in it self is so trivial, I think it ought no longer to hinder so necessary a Regulation. They were so severely treated in this wise on board the *Stretham*, that all our Civilitys in the whole Passage from *Persia* to *Surat* could not atone for it. The



The 27th of *October* we weigh'd from *Gombroon*, deep loaden with Freight Goods and Passengers for *Surat*, where we arrived the 24th of *November*. I had heard much Talk of that Port, and was desirous of informing my self in the Trade of it: But a *Quotidian* Ague for ten Weeks before, had so clouded my Spirits, that I learn'd but very little more than our own Transactions. Afterwards I had the Flux for two Months together on the *Malabar* Coast, which was likewise a Hindrance to my Inquiries there: Yet as I had always something to do in the way of Trade, I shall give a just Account of the Coins, Weights, and the Produce, as far as I am able, of the Places we call'd at; and for my Brevity in other Matters, I don't doubt but the Reader will attribute it to my Misfortunes.



## C H A P. IX.

Surat. Merchants. Ships, how built, man'd,  
 and victual'd. Lascars. A Moor Ship in  
 China. Hockerys. The Fort. Differences  
 with the Dutch. Factory's and Company's  
 Servants. English Men under the Prote-  
 ction of the Moors. Customs. The Mea-  
 bar. Curiositys to be bought. The Streets.  
 Ivory a good Commodity. Coins and Weights.  
 Price of Goods. Goods proper from Europe.  
 Trade on the Malabar Coast. Goods from  
 China, Persia, and Bengall. Goa. Portu-  
 guese at war with the Arabs, and Savages.  
 The English have a Right to Goa. Arack,  
 its Price, and the way of making it. Toddy,  
 what it is good for. Quilone Arack. Goa  
 Stones. Manooch's Stones. Snake Stones.  
 Magnetick Square Stones. Coins and  
 Weights. Carwar. Pepper. Nux-Vo-  
 mica. Goods from Persia sell well. Horses.  
 Goods proper from Europe. Bargains, how  
 made. Coins. Iccaree, and Darwar Pa-  
 godas. Weights. The Mergee Candy.  
 Price of several sorts of Goods. Custom.  
 Bat Cove, and the River. Carwar a  
 pleasant Place. Their manner of Hunting.  
 Bill Birds. Good Oisters. Crab-hunting.  
 Telichery, its Produce. Bargains how  
 made. Ophium. Cardamums. Custom.  
 Coins. Weights. Black Monkeys. Co-  
 bra



bra Manilla Snakes. *The Manilla described.* Tomback. Panola, a French Factory: *The People at variance with the English.* Calicut. *The Palace.* The English Factory. *The Nears.* An Oversight committed by Strangers. Price of Goods. Proper Commodities from several Parts of India. Coins. Weight of Dollars. Weights. Loss on Pepper. Custom on several Goods. The Country. Wild Beasts. Doggs. Fish plenty. Mermaids. Monkeys. Jackalls. The Toombs. White Ants. They sail from Calicut. Cocheen. The Malabar Coast. Idolatrous Princes. Nears very superstitious. An Instance of their Niceness. Christians. The Portuguese Grandeur declin'd. Their Language introduced; and their People hired by other Europeans in India.

**S**URAT, in Latitude  $21\frac{1}{2}$  deg. N. is the chief Port for Trade in the Mogul's Dominions; People of all Nations residing very peaceably under the Protection of the Government. The English, Dutch, and French have their Factorys here; but the Moors, Banians, Armenians, Arabs, and Jews drive a much greater Trade than the Europeans: Some of these are very Wealthy; infomuch, that Abdel la Ford, a Moor, is said to have fifteen or sixteen Sail of Ships of his own, from 100 to 500 Tuns Burthen. They are expert in building, and take the

S

Di-



Dimensions of all new *English* Vessels that arrive : If they like the Model, the next they have on the Stocks shall resemble her in all things. They have not the least regard to the *Dutch*, whose high Sterns seem to be a hindrance to their Sailing. They build altogether with Teak, a firm, lasting sort of Timber : Nor are their Seams ever caulk'd, as with us ; but, instead of it, the Planks are rabbeted, and let one into another so dexterously, that a little Dammer and Oak-ham laid between, makes them as tight as a Dish. They use Coire, or Coconut Cordage ; and Anchors and Guns are brought them from *Europe*. Sometimes they get *English* Men for Pilots, but are always mann'd with *Lascars*, who are very good Sailors for the Climate. They serve for small Wages, and are Victual'd at a much cheaper Rate than our Ship's Companys : Salt-fish, Rice, Gee, and Doll, with a few Fowls, being all the Provisions they care for. Doll is a small Grain, less than Fetches, contains a Substance like our white Peas, and being boil'd with Rice makes Kutcherree. Their Tanquees, or Wells between Decks, to carry Water in, answer the End well enough. When we arrived in *China* we found one of their large Ships in *Canton* River, that had been in the *Spanish* Service Twelve Months as a Man of War at *Luconia* : She was loaden and dis-



dispatch'd a great while before us, and was afterwards taken by the *Dutch* in the Straits of *Malacca*.

Here are a great many good Buildings, and the Streets are wide and commodious; otherwise the Hackerys, which are very common, would be an Inconveniency. These are a sort of Coaches drawn by a pair of Oxen: Men of Substance have them milk white, as large as ours of 10 *l.* Price, with Bunches on their Shoulders, and Horns tipt with Brass; they are always kept in House, look very sleek, and are often valued in 2 or 300 Rupees a Piece; but those that are let to hire, are as poor Beasts as our Hackney Coach Horses.

The *Mogull* has always a Governour and Garrison in the Fort, which joins the Town, and commands the River below it: I believe there are but few Guns; yet it seems to be of good Strength, considering the Enemies they have to fear. I know not what number of Soldiers are usually in the Town, but do believe there were more than ordinary at this time, because the River was block'd up by the *Dutch* Fleet; which had exasperated them against all *Europeans* in general, insomuch that we had a hard Task to get a few Necessarys on Board; however, we fared better than the *Eaton*, that was forced to sail for *Bombay* without the Provisions, provided for her Homeward

S 2

bound



bound Passage. Matters were soon after amicably adjusted, and the *Dutch* are again settled among them.

The two *English East-India* Companys, before they were united, had separate Houses in *Surat*, which they are still in Possession of. The Old Company's Servants live in their Master's, and the United Trade is managed in the New Factory, by a President and Council; they have likewise different Degrees of inferiour Servants, as *Senior* and *Junior* Merchants, Factors, &c. who live in good Credit. The Animositys betwixt the two Companys were carry'd to the greatest Height in this City; and their Servants were so zealous on both sides, that all other Considerations gave place to their Resentments, which has so alienated the Minds of the Old Standers from one another, that to this time they can scarce speak favourably of their Opposers, tho' their Interests are the same.

There are other *English* Merchants in the Town, who live under the Protection of the Government in spite of the Company; whence I wonder the most pernicious Projects have not been set on foot against them: Such as learning the *Moors* the way about the *Cape of Good Hope*; which I look on as a Blot, that, once hit, would give them a great deal of Trouble to remove; and for that Reason methinks it behoves them to be  
cauti-



cautious, how they bring home their Ships with *Lascars*. But on the Foot things at present are, I don't see how they can prevent it; for they have sometimes scarce Hands enough on board to carry them thither, much less to beat about the *Cape* homeward bound, when they are diminish'd and enfeebled by Sicknefs and other Accidents.

The *English* pay  $3\frac{3}{4}$  per Cent. Custom on all Merchandize, Jewels, Gold, and Foreign Silver they import, or send a-broad, as other *Europeans* do; except the *Dutch*, who come off for  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per Cent. They have no Book of Rates as in *China*; but all things indifferently are charged *ad valorem*. The Custom-house is the strictest in *India*, and I fancy the Meabar (or Examiner) was severer than ordinary in searching our Ship's Company, that, by way of reprimand, he might convince us, we had done amiss, in treating our Passengers too roughly in that wise a little before.

I look on *Surat* to be the properest Place in *India* for a Vertuoso to reside in; the Rarities of the Coasts of *Africa* and *Malabar*, *Arabia*, *Persia*, and *Indostan* flowing thither, as to the only Market for *Inestimables*. The Bazar is always full of *Cambay* Stones, as Agatsand Cornelians, from a Pice a Corge, to a Rupee a Piece.



On both sides of the Streets are Shops of all sorts of Goods; and in many things else, it is like our great Towns. Their Artists are very ingenious, especially in Inlaying, and working in Ivory, which is always a Staple Commodity among them; tho' vast Quantitys are Yearly imported from the Coast of *Africk*, and other Parts; insomuch, that 'tis surprizing to think, what a Consumption there must be of it in the *Mogull's* Dominions. It is often times to be met with in small Parcels at the *Cape of Good Hope*; therefore, those who are bound hither, and call there, may inquire after it, and be sure of a considerable Profit on what ever they can procure; the largest Teeth were sold for 11 Stivers *per* Pound in *June*, 1706. which here would yield above 40 Rupees a Maund. I leave the Persons concern'd to compute the Advantage.

The currant Coins of *Surat* are Rupees and Pice; yet in Accounts they reckon Rupees, Ana's, and Pice, *viz.* 16 Pice to one Ana, and 4 Ana's to one Rupee. Venetians, and Gubbers, have no settled Rate; we sold the former for 4 Rupees, 1 Ana, 1 Pice, and latter for R. 4. c. 13. These are both of the same Weight, which is here 1 *per Cent.* larger than in *Gombroon*.

They use different Weights in buying and selling, which are appropriated to particular sorts of Goods; as, Bezoar by the *Tola*, which



which is nearest 8 Penny Weight *Troy*, and is divided into 32 Vols; Diamond Bolt by the *Ruttee* of  $17\frac{1}{2}$  Grains; *Agra Musk* by the *Seer*; and bulky Commodities by the *Maund*, and *Candy Borooh*. I can't tell how the small Weights rise into the *Seer*; but they commonly reckon 40 *Seer* to a *Maund*, and 20 *Maund* to a *Candy*. Pepper, *Assafetida*, dry Ginger, Benjamin, Turmeric, Tyncall, and Saltpetre have 42 *Seer* to the *Maund*. Aloes, Brimstone, Copperas, Long Pepper, Dammer, Stick-laque and Wormseed, have 44 *Seer* to the *Maund*: Coho-seeds and Myrrh,  $42\frac{1}{2}$ , and Ophium,  $40\frac{3}{4}$  *Seer* to the *Maund*: So that in all Bargains, where the Weight may be disputed, 'tis necessary to agree how many *Seer* shall go to a *Maund*. Nor would I be understood to mention the above, as always deliver'd at those Rates; but rather to shew how they have been, and may again be expected; remembering, that, for the most part, Goods, wherein there is no Wast, as Copper, Quicksilver, Vermilion, Ivory, Lahor Indigo, Tutanaque, &c. are sold 40 *Seer* to a *Maund*, which holds out  $37\frac{1}{3}$  Pound *English*, or 3 *Maund* to 1 Hundred.

Musk *Agra* in Cod was worth 25 Rupees per *Seer*, which, at 40 *Seer*, to  $37\frac{1}{3}$  *l.* is 14 Oz. 14 Drums  $\frac{5}{6}$ .



Long Bezoar  $2\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 Rupees *per Tola*, is at the highest  $7\frac{1}{2}$  Rupees *per Oz. Troy*.

Quick-silver at 60 Rupees *per Maund*, is reckon'd very cheap.

Goa Arack 25 to 30 Rupees *per Hundred*.

Sevil Dollars 214 Rupees *per Hundred*.

Mexico 221 Rupees *per 100 Dollars*.

Pillar 212 $\frac{1}{2}$  Rupees *per 100 Dollars*.

Persian Abassees 56 Rupees *per 100 Ps*.

Goods proper for *Surat* from *Europe* are Wine in Chests, Beer in Casks and Bottles, fine Hats, Woolsted Stockins, and a few Whigs for *Europeans*; Small-shot, Led, Iron, Case Knives, Flint Glass, Hubble Bubbles, and Rose-water Bottles, Cochinell, Red and White Led, the finest Knives and Sword Blades, long and short, according to their Musters, Toys, &c. for the Country Merchants. The Company send Course Cloths, and several sorts of our Woollen Manufactures; but, I believe, 'tis here, as in other Parts of *India*, a good Market when it will pay Charges, and bring the prime Cost.

Ships that go hence late in the Season, often fall in with *Zelone*, and keep the *Malabar* Coast on Board till they come to *Bombay*. This gives the Commanders a fair Opportunity to rid their Hands of great part of their *European* Goods at *Point de Gal*,  
and



and *Columbo* on *Zelone*, and among the *English* and *Dutch* Settlements on the Coast; and what Money they receive, or carry hence, may be improved afterward to good Advantage. At *Calicut* Cardamums, Coconut kernels, *Maldiva* Coire, Hubblebubble Canes, Rice, and *Cassia Lignea*, may be had very cheap. *Panola*, a *French* Factory, and *Telichery* afford Rice and Cardamums, never failing Commodities at *Surat*: *Carwar* is chiefly for Pepper, which it is not worth while for a Private Person to meddle with; and from *Goa*, *Arack* of 13½ *Rupees* a Hoghead, will yield 25 *R.* to 30 *R.* at *Bombay* and *Surat*. The Smuggling Trade with the *Dutch*, I leave to the Persons concern'd.

Goods proper for *Surat* from *Persia* are all the sorts mention'd in the Account Freight in the last Chapter.

From *China* Quick-Silver, Vermilion, Green Tea, Copper, Sugar, ditto Candy, Sweetmeats, Camphir, *China* Root, *China* Ware, Rhubarb, Laquer'd Ware, Umbrella's, Damasks, and all sorts of Toys.

Salt-petre, Bees-wax, Sugar, &c. will answer from *Bengall*. I could mention other sorts, that may likewise be very profitable; but I don't care to go out of my Knowledge. We sail'd from *Surat* Rivers Mouth the 20th of *December*, pass'd in sight of *Bombay*, and arrived at *Goa* time enough



nough to keep our *Christmasts* in that Road.

*GOA* in Latitude 16. deg. N. is the only Place of Importance the *Portuguese* have at present in *India*; and yet it is but a Melancholy one, Fryers, Jesuits, and other Religious making up the greatest Part of the Inhabitants. The Vice-Roy always resides here, and governs with great Authority. The Inquisition of *Goa* was formerly very strict, but of late it is not much talk'd of, there being but few People left to exercise its Crueltys upon. They have continual Wars with the *Arabs*, who at first beat them out of *Muskat*, have since taken several Places from them on the Coast of *Africa*, and are become an overmatch for them in all Things. They have likewise had frequent Wars with the *Sevagees* with equal Advantages on both sides. So that betwixt these and the *Dutch*, even *Goa* itself is in danger. I have been told, the *English* have the same Right to it, as to *Bombay*; but how it came to be neglected, I know not: It would have been of the greatest Consequence to our *East-India* Company; whereas the other has rather been a Charge to them.

Its chief Produce is *Arack*, which is made in such great Quantities, that all *India* is supply'd with it, as far as the Straits of *Malacca*.



*lacca*. There are several Sorts, as Single, Double, and Treble distill'd: The Double distill'd, which is commonly sent abroad, is but a weak Spirit in Comparison with *Batavia Arack*; yet it has a Flavour so peculiar to itself, that it is justly preferr'd to it, and all other *Aracks* in *India*. We bought it for  $13\frac{1}{2}$  *Rupees per Hogshead*, Cask and all; Treble distill'd old *Arack* was worth 18 *Rupees*. A *Goa* Hogshead contains 50 Gallons more or less.

*Arack* seems to be an *Indian* Word for *Strong-Waters* of all sorts; for they call our Spirits and Brandy, *English Arack*. What we understand by that Name is distill'd from the Liquor, that runs from the Coconut-tree without any other mixture; this is call'd *Toddy*, and when it is new is pleasant to drink; it purges those that are not used to it, and is very Heady when it is Stale; it makes good Vinegar, and is put to that use where-ever it is found. The *English* at *Madras* raise their Bread with it instead of Yeast. *Batavia Arack* is drawn in Copper Stills; but, I am told, at *Goa* their Works are altogether of Earth, which makes their *Arack* so mild and pleasant. I have met with *Columbo*, and *Quilone Arack* with a Cinamon Flavour, as hot and fiery as the Spirits, we usually burn in Lamps.



Goa Stones, or *Pedra de Gasper Antonio*, are made by the Jesuits here: They are from  $\frac{1}{4}$  to 8 Ounces each; but the Size makes no Difference in the Price: We bought 11 Ounces for 20 *Rupees*. They are often counterfeited, but 'tis an easie Matter, for one who has seen the right Sort, to discover it; otherwise I can make no Body sensible of the Difference by describing them. *Manooch's* Stones at Fort St. George come the nearest them, only they are defective in Smell and Lustre, both Sorts are deservedly cry'd up for their Vertues.

Here is another Composition, in which the chief Ingredient is burnt Bone, call'd *Snake Stones*, worth about two *Rupees* a *Corge*. These I find recommended by several, who are too much taken with Novelties, as excellent against Wasps and Scorpions Stings, drawing out the Venom unaccountably: But I have try'd famous ones without Effect, and could never yet meet with any, that would answer the Character; whence I have a very mean Opinion of them.

The greatest Rarity of all is the Magnetick Square Stone, whose attractive Quality is such, that being placed on a Womans Thigh, when she is in Labour with a Dead Child, it powerfully brings it forth, when the whole Art of Midwifery is foil'd  
by



by the difficulty, say the *Padres*. But, one of them having been try'd by my Recommendation in *England*, I find the *Snake-stone* and it may go together: However this has something else very curious in it; for a small one, held betwixt ones Thumb Nails, has a sensible Motion. They are as big as Horse-beans, like Rusty-iron, as hard as Load-stones, and naturally Square.

In Money 80 Leaden *Rays* are one Silver *Tango*: Five *Tango*'s are one *Perdo*, or *Zegraphin*. One *Ruppee* is reckon'd  $1\frac{1}{2}$  *Perdo*. *Dollar* Silver goes by weight as at *Carwar*. *Chequeens*, *St. Thomays*, *Ibraims*, and other Gold Coins, I did not learn the value of.

One *Rattle* weighs  $16\frac{1}{2}$  Oz. *Avoirdupoize*, 24 *Rattles* are a *Maund*, and 20 *Maunds* are a *Candy*.

Guilt Sword-blades and Daggers, ordinary Wiggs, Hats, &c. turn to Account from *England*.

We sail'd from *Goa* the 29th, and arrived at *Carwar* the 30th *December*.

*CARWAR* is a Factory or rather small Fort in Latitude 15. deg. N. Belonging to the *East-India* Company, who have a Chief and Council to manage their Trade, and about 26 *Topaz* Soldiers to defend it against the Insults of the Country People. There are 8 or 9 Guns, that may be of use; its Strength otherwise is inconsiderable. The best Pepper



Pepper in the World grows here-about, for which alone the Company are at the Charge of the Factory. *Nux Vomica* grows wild in the Woods in such Plenty, that the People have it for the gathering. It grows on a large Tree, and is the Seed of a Fruit about the bigness of an Orange, which is so bedaub'd with a slimy Matter, that the People who work for 3 *d.* a Day can hardly get Bread by cleaning it for Sale: Vast quantities rot on the Ground; wherefore in the beginning of the Wet *Monsoon*, the Water, that runs through the Woods, is very unwholesom. I had this Account of Mr. *John Harvey*, who has been a long Time Chief here, and for his Justice and Prudence, is as much respected by the Natives as the *Raja* himself.

Ships from *Persia* may make a good hand of Rose-water, Almonds, Dates, Raisins and Kismishes. We got about 100 *per Cent.* on a Parcel of the latter; and before we were gone, Captain *Pocock* in the *Europe* brought a large Quantity of the other sorts, and had a considerable Profit on them: They would likewise sell well at *Goa*. Horses are often brought from *Arabia*, and I believe, they would answer from *Gombroon*. Goods proper from *Europe* are Iron, Lead, Sword-blades, and Knives after their Fashion, Brancht Coral, Hats, and other Necessarys for the *English* and *Portuguese*.

All



All considerable Bargains with the Country Merchants are made for *Pagodas Darwar*, which are 36 *Fanham*s, or 48 *Imaginary Futtals*. Six *Cash* or *Pice* are reckon'd a *Fanham* in Accounts; but they rise and fall in the Bazar. One *Pice* is 6 *Budgerooks*.  $3\frac{2}{3}$  *Rupees* are always reckon'd a *Pagoda Darwar*. One *Venetian* is 56 to  $56\frac{2}{3}$  *Futtals*, or 42 to  $42\frac{1}{2}$  *Fanham*s: A *Gubber* is but  $53\frac{1}{2}$  *Futtals*. The *Pagoda Darwar* is Coin'd at the City where the *Raja* resides, and is therefore in the highest Esteem among his own People, but the *Iccaree Pagoda* is worth more abroad, they are of the same fineness, and differ only in form and weight;  $40\frac{1}{2}$  of these being equal to  $42\frac{1}{2}$  *Pagodas Darwar*.

One *Seer* is nearest 8 ounces 19 d wt. *Troy*. 42 *Seer* are 1 *Maund*; and 20 *Maund* are one *Candy* of about 514 l. 14 Ounces, 520 l. are commonly reckon'd to a *Carwar Candy*; but that do's not agree with 8 Ounces 19 d wt. to the *Seer*, reckoning 14 Ounces 12 d wt. *Troy* to a *Pound Avoirdupois*. The *Candy* at *Mergee* held out 540 l. by our Weights.

Pepper on Board sold for  $21\frac{3}{4}$  *Pagodas Darwar* per *Candy*; Course *Carwar Brown Cloth* 2 *Rupees* per Piece, Course *Brown Carwar Muslin* 3 *Rupees* per Piece, *Goa Arrack* 20 to 25 *Rupees* per *Hogshead*, *Syrass Wine* and *Rose-water* 40 *Rupees* per Chest,  
Red



Red Raisins 3 Rupees, Black Raisins  $4\frac{1}{2}$  Rupees and Kismishes 5 Rupees per Maund. China Sattin of 4 Tale, 20 to 25 Rupees per Piece, China Root 20 Rupees per 132 l. A small quantity of Camphir, Rhubarb, Quicksilver, China Ware, Sugar Candy, Sweetmeats, and other China Commodities may sell well. Here is sometimes to be had a large sort of Cow Bezoar, which would turn to Account in China.

The *Raja* has  $1\frac{1}{2}$  per Cent. Custom on all Goods imported by the *English*, which is but seldom demanded on small Parcels. Accounts are made up with him by the Chief of the Factory once a Year, and then he is paid what is due on that Head.

Ships may ride secure from the *South West Monsoon* in *Batte Cove*, and the River is navigable for the largest, after they are once got in; I cannot tell what depth of Water there is on the Bar. There was a Vessel of about 150 Tun at Anchor, as I went to the Factory, which stands on a Sandy Ground on the side of the River, about Two Miles from the Cove.

*Carwar* is healthful, and the pleasantest Place on the *Malabar Coast* for a Sportsman to reside in; Sambre or Red-Deer, Wild Peacocks, and other Game, being Plenty in the Woods. Tigers and Leopards frequent particular Places, whither it is not safe to go alone.

At



At a Hunting-match the Country-people meet three or four Hundred together, arm'd with Guns and Lances, and go all in a body till they come to the Place where they expect their Game, which is any thing above a Jack-call that comes in their way. Then the Lance-men disperse themselves seven or eight in a Parcel, and drive thro' the Woods with a great Noise, while the Gunners lie in Ambush, where they suppose the Wild Beasts will stop to listen; which gives them an Opportunity of firing upon them. There was one of those Hunting Matches while I was at the Factory, but Sickness prevented my accompanying them: They return'd in the Evening with a She Leopard, big with Young, which was all the Game they could light on. A Man that kills a Tyger with a Sword, or Lance, has particular Marks of Honour shewn him by the Prince of the Country.

Here are several sorts of Birds, of which the Bill Birds are the most remarkable, for the bigness of their Bills; they live altogether on the Fruits of Trees, rarely settle on the Ground, and are about the size of Pigeons. Their Bills are in several Forms and Colours, as White, Black, Yellow, Red, and Spotted, and make excellent Flasks for Powder; small ones being large enough to hold half a Pound.



The Sea and River afford variety of Fish ; Oysters, the best in *India*. To catch Crabs, they go out two or three together in a dark Night upon the Sands with Dammer Lights, or Links, and Sticks in their Hands ; the Crabs are then out of their Holes, and so surpriz'd with the Fire, that they have not Power to run away, till they are struck at ; if they escape the first Blow, 'tis a hard matter to come up with them afterwards ; for a large one will run as fast as a Man : This makes it pleasant Sport, and they seldom miss of a Loading, who will take Pains for it. They are sometimes on Land, sometimes in the Water, and are good Meat.

We left *Carwar* the 11th of *January* 1708. and arrived at *Calicut* the 18th, return'd to *Telichery* the 25th, and sail'd for *Calicut* again the 1st of *February*.

*TELICHERY* is another small Fort of the *East-India* Companys, about 40 Miles N. of *Calicut*, where they have a few Soldiers to defend their Trade, which is chiefly in Pepper, and Cardamums : They have sometimes Ambergreece, Coir, Cowrys, and Chank, from the *Maldivas*, which I know not the Prices of. Old Pepper on board sold for 24 *Ibraims* or *Muggerbees* per *Candy*. New Pepper 22. Cardamums Head 136. Belly 115. Ditto second sort



105, and Foot 80. When Bargains are made, as they usually are, for *Chequeens*, they are understood to be *Ibraims*, or Pieces of Gold of three *Rupees* each; not *German* or *Venetian Ducats*, as at *Gombroon* and *Surat*. Ophium of a deep Purple, the best in *India*, I am told is made hereabouts; it bears double the Price of *Bengall* Ophium. *Cananore*, *Telichery*, and *Calicut*, are the likeliest Places in *India* to afford *Cardamums*.

I know not the Custom on Goods; if there is any it is paid by the Merchants on Shore; so that Strangers are not at all perplex'd with it.

The currant Coins are  $5\frac{1}{2}$  *Fanhams* of Gold to one *Rupee*, three *Rupees* to one *Chequeen*, or *Muggerbee*, and four *Rupees* to one *Gubber*, *German Ducat*, or *Venetian*. *Muggerbees*, *Gubbers* and *Venetians*, are all of a Weight; but the former is pale, course Gold, not above  $\frac{3}{4}$  of the Fineness of the other Sorts, which we reckon full fine.

Weights are the same as at *Calicut*, viz. 20 *Pollams* to a *Maund*, and 20 *Maunds* to a *Candy*. I found the *Maund*, in a great many Tryals, held out nearest  $28\frac{1}{2}$  *l.* which makes the *Candy* 570 *l.* The usual way of reckoning is 28 *l.* to the *Maund*, and 20 *Maunds* to the *Candy* of 560 *l.*  $3\frac{1}{2}$  *Pollam* are a *Rattle*. A *Candy* of *Cardamums* is 16 *l.* less than a *Candy* of other Goods.



Here are a sort of black Monkeys; valued in ten or twelve *Rupees* a Piece, when they are Tame. Black Scorpions, as big as a Man's Finger, and *Cobra Manilla* Snakes are likewise common.

The *Cobra Manilla*, has its Name from a way of Expression among the *Nears* on the *Malabar Coast*, who speaking of a quick Motion, instead of *The Twinkling of one's Eye*, and the like, say, in a Phrase peculiar to themselves, *Before they can pull a Manilla from their Hands*. A Person bit with this Snake dies immediately; or before one can take a *Manilla* off. A *Manilla* is a solid Piece of Gold, of two or three Ounces Weight, worn in a Ring round the Wrist. They are presented by the *Rajas*, or Princes on the Coast, as a Mark of Favour to Men of Merit, like Gold Chains in *England*. These are pure Gold; but at *Madras* I have seen them of a deep Copper Alloy, whence the Metal was call'd *Tomback*. The *Cobra Manilla* is about three Quarters of a Yard long, and very small.

*PANOLA* is a Town about 5 Miles to the South of *Telichery*, where the *French* have a Factory, which supplies them with great Quantities of Pepper. We bought about 500 *Candys* of Mr. *Fait*, their Chief; else we should have been hard put to it, to have got a Loading in time.

Here

The



The People are at Enmity with the *English*, wherefore we ought to be cautious how we venture among them. Mr. S—*n*, Supracargo of a Country Vessel, thro' Mistake, going a Shore here with about 6000 *Rupees*, was taken into Custody, lost all his Money, and had much ado to get off so. I know not the Grounds of the Quarrel, nor how far it has been carry'd on either side; but am certain, it is not our Interest to differ with that *Raja*, who is one of the best Friends to the *French* Company on the *Malabar* Coast, and with a little Condescension may be so to us; whereas Discord brings nothing but Difficultys and dry Blows.

The Coins, Weights, and Price of Pepper, are the same as at *Telichery*.

*CALICUT* in Latitude 11 deg. 20 min. N. is as considerable for Trade as any Port, betwixt *Cape Comarin* and *Surat*. It was formerly subject to the *Portuguese*, as was all the *Malabar* Coast, from *Cocheen* in 10 deg. to *Damon*, in 20 deg. N. Latitude. They had a strong Fort here, which after long Wars with the *Nears*, was taken from them, and is since wash'd away by the Sea; there is but very little left of it, which may be seen only at Low-water; whence I am persuaded the Sea has gain'd considerably on this part of the Coast.



About a Mile from the *English* Factory is the Prince's Palace, very much out of Repair ; therefore I believe he seldom visits it : I know not the Form of Government us'd, nor what manner of Man he is. Here I saw about 20 *Portuguese* Brass Guns, that were taken out of the Fort. The *English* Factory is a large Old House with a small Court, and Gallerys in the Inside ; much like the Inns on the Great Roads in *England*, without Guns, or Fortifications ; so that our Trade is wholly upon Sufferance.

It is a large stragling Town, and the *Nears*, who are the Head sort of People, are the most superstitious *Gentoos* in *India*. They have a great many *Roman Catholics*, and *Mahometans* among them ; the *French* have a Factory, and the *Armenians* live up and down the Town in Houses of their own, or Lodgings, as their Occasions require. This puts me in mind of an Oversight, Supracargoes of Country Ships, and *European* Commanders often commit in the Management of their Affairs : For, taking up with the fair Storys, that are told them in the Factory, they never inquire among the Merchants in the Town after the Goods they have occasion for ; but believe they are not to be had, because the *English* Chief is not able to supply them ; whereas I am certain, there are always great Quantities of



of Pepper, Cardamums, Cassia Lignea, &c. to be found, which he knows nothing of; and responsible Merchants enough to take off any proper Commodities, that may be imported. On our Return from *Persia* we found a Fleet of 12 or 13 Sail of large Country Ships, taking in their Loadings here, which the *English* were so far from being concern'd in, that they did not know their Cargoes. Besides, the *French* have so little Trade of their own, that they would barter, or supply any body for ready Money, and be thankful too. I do not mention this to prejudice the *English* Chief, who is a worthy Gentleman; but to benefit others, who may want such a Caution.

Prices of Goods, viz. Pepper on board 24 *Chequeens* or *Ibraims* of 3 *Rupees* 12 *Tare* each, according to the Proportion betwixt *Rupees* of 4 *Fanhams* 2 *Tare*, and *Chequeens* of 13 *Fanhams* 2 *Tare*, the Rate they usually pass at; Cardamums 100 to 130 *Ibraims* per Candy, *Coculus India*  $8\frac{1}{3}$ , *Nux-vomica*  $8\frac{1}{3}$ , and *Turmerick* 11. Cassia Lignea, Coconuts, and Coconut Kernels; Coire, Cowrees, Arek or Beetle nut, Hubble bubble Canes, Rice, Sappanwood, Teak Timber, and small Parcels of *Sherk's Fins*, *Nurses Skins*, and *Tariands* very reasonable. Here are sometimes *Bezoar* and *Amber-Greece*, but I could meet with none. Goods that turn to Account from other Parts of *India*, are



Sugar, Sugar-Candy, *China* Silks, Laquer'd Ware, *Bengall* Calicoes white and blew; Rose-water, and ail sorts of Fruit from *Persia*; Cotton Wool, &c. from *Surat*; Broad Sword Blades, and Necessarys for *Europeans* from *England*, &c.

In Accounts, 16 Silver Tare are reckon'd one *Fanham*, tho' there are but thirteen or fourteen currant in the *Bazar*; the *Fanham* is Gold. One *Rupee* is 4 *Fanhams* 2 Tare, 1 *Gubber*, or *Venetian Ducat* is 17 *Fanhams* 8 Tare, and 1 *Chequeen*, *Ibraim*, or *Muggerbee* is 13 *Fanhams* 2 Tare. The *Calicut Dollar* Weight is 17 d wt. 18½ gr.

Their Weights are the same as at *Telichery*, viz. 3½ *Pollam* to one *Rattle* for fine Goods; 20 *Pollam* to one *Maund*, and 20 *Maund* to a *Candy*; or 28½ l. to the *Maund*, and 570 l. to the *Candy*. The best way is to have no Regard to *English* Weights, for they never reckon above 28 l. to the *Maund*, and by that means we should lose 10 l. on every *Candy*: However, if a *Candy* of New Pepper will hold out 5 Hundred Weight, or 560 l. nt. in *England*, we may conclude we have been well used here; but I think 20 l. Loss on a *Candy*, is as little as can be allow'd for drying.

All Goods are rated for Custom, according to the sorts, not *ad valorem*, as at *Surat* and *Carwar*; but Strangers, who deal with the *English* and *French* Factorys, are never



never charged with it; and I believe, other Merchants likewise free them from all Trouble of that Nature. The Prices of the few Goods afore-mention'd include all Charges whatever.

*Aquala* Wood pays, -33 *Fanham*s per Candy Custom.

Arek or Beetlenut— 8 *Ditto*.

Cardamums— 33 *Ditto*.

Coconuts— 1 per Mill.

Ophium — 160 per Candy.

Pepper — 21 *Ditto*.

Rice— 00 3 *Tare* per Bale.

*Sappan* Wood — 11 *Fanham*s per Candy.

Turmerick— 10 *Ditto*.

The Country is full of Trees, and affords variety of Fruits, that are good in their Kinds; especially *Jacks*.

There are several sorts of Wild Beasts in the Woods, as Tygers, Leopards, Wild Hogs, Deer, Monkeys, Jackalls, Hares, &c. The *English* keep two or three *Mungrel* Greyhounds in the Factory, with which they often go a Courting. They went out several times while I was there, and always return'd empty; so that their Game was scarce, or their Dogs not fleet enough for it; they were originally of the *English* Breed, but degenerated. The Country Dogs are Sharp-headed, Prick-ear'd



ear'd Curs, and generally Mangy ; which, I believe, proceeds from their eating of Fish Bones. The People betwixt *Telichery* and *Cocheen*, have their chief Subsistence on Fish and Rice ; wherefore the Dogs must eat the Bones, or go with hungry Bellys. The Hogs that run up and down the Streets have likewise their Part, which gives their Flesh a disagreeable fishy Taste. *M. William D——l*, who has seen much of the World, says, If there are Mermaids any where, it is at *Calicut*, where the Women are half Fish.

The Monkeys about *Calicut* are larger than ordinary, and keep in great Companies in the Woods. It is very diverting to see with what Agility they jump from Tree to Tree. I cannot tell if we are allow'd to shoot them ; the *Gentoos* in other Places having a religious Regard for them.

Jackcalls are remarkable for Howling in the Night ; one alone making as much Noise, as three or four Cur Dogs ; and in different Notes, as if there were half a Dozen of them got together. The Notion we have of their being only found where Lyons are, is very improbable ; for I never heard of Lyons in *India*, and yet Jackcalls are more numerous than Foxes in *England* ; and how there came to be so good an Understanding betwixt those Creatures, as to assist one another in getting their Prey in  
*Africa*



*Africa* and *Arabia*, where they are together, is a Mystery, I cannot unfold.

The most remarkable Things about *Calicut* to Sailors are five white Tombs, a little to the N. of the Town, which serve for a Mark to sail into the Road by. Betwixt them and the Town, I took notice of prodigious Numbers of white Ants, that had cover'd the Surface of the Ground with their Works: These do never run up and down in the Sun, but keep themselves always hid under Earth, which they lay hollow, as it were in Tunnels, or small cover'd Lanes to pass in. They are not so brisk as other Ants, but dull, and short-legg'd, like large Head Lice, than which they are a little bigger, whiter, and of a softer Substance. They do a great deal of Damage in Warehouses; and where-ever they breed on Chests and Boxes, they leave Seams in the Wood, which cannot be got off without Planing.

The 10th of *February* 170 $\frac{1}{2}$ , we sail'd from *Calicut*, and kept the *Malabar* Shore on board, till we came to *Cocheen*, taking in Hogs, Fowls, and other Provisions, as the People brought them off in their Boats to us; so that before we left the Coast we got above Three-score live Hogs, and a Thousand Fowls for fresh Provisions in our Passage. Fifteen or Sixteen full grown Fowls for a *Rupée* was the currant Price, and  
Hog



Hogs from 1 to 2 *Rupees* a piece: We had once a small Heifer, and a Hog for 3 *Rupees*; but Beef is not usually so cheap. We arrived at *Cocheen* the 12th, bought Water Casks, and a few other Necessaries, and the 15th made sail for *Europe*.

*Cocheen* is a strong *Dutch* Settlement, in Latitude 10 deg. N. It makes a good Appearance at Sea, and is in a flourishing Condition. 18 *Fanham*s are one *Rupee*, which is all the Experience I had in their Money.

The *Malabar* Coast is in general very fruitful, and affords an agreeable Prospect at Sea, being thick set with Towns, Villages, Gardens, and Woods from one end to the other. Betwixt *Cape Comarin* in 8 deg. and *Goa* in 16 deg. N. it is chiefly possess'd by *Gentoo Rajas* or Princes, independent on each other. Their Subjects are for the most Part *Idolaters*; yet People of all Perswasions may find a peaceful Residence among them. The *Nears* who are the Governing People will not intermarry with *Christians*, or *Mahometans*; nor be free in Conversation, as among one another, looking on Foreigners as altogether unclean; insomuch, that a strict one would think himself Defiled, should he but touch the Cloths of an *European*: Those that are conversant in Trade are less scrupulous; yet they neither will eat nor drink out of a Vessel, an *English* Man has handled, till it is wash'd,



wash'd, and scower'd; if it is of Earth they break it without more ado. As I was walking in the Palace at *Calicut*, with a folding Rule in my Hand, a *Near*, willing to see what I had got, made Signs by which I knew his Mind; I offer'd to deliver it him, but that would not do, I must lay it on the Ground, or throw it, which I did, and then he look'd it over with a great deal of Satisfaction, calling others to partake of it, who handed it about very familiarly; but when it came to be return'd, it was in the same manner they had receiv'd it. Some of them are so scrupulous in this respect, that they will not go over a Bridge, if one of us stands on it; tho' there is room enough for three or four to walk in a breast.

The *Christians* hereabouts are the remains of the *Portugueze*, and a few *Malabar* Converts. The *Romish* Priests, by whom they are govern'd in all Things of Importance, are sometimes very severe in their Discipline; else the Wench, that I saw bound to a *Coconut-Tree*, and whipt by a grave *Padre*, had not suffer'd, for being too free with an *English* Man at *Calicut*, where the Poor think it no Crime to get Money by Complacency.

'Tis wonderful to consider, what vast Possessions the *Portugueze* formerly held in *Africa*, *Arabia*, *Persia*, the Coasts of *Malabar*



bar and Cormandel, Zelone, Bengall, Malacca, among the Spice Islands, Maccao, &c. Nor is the Mismanagement, whereby they lost their Power, less surprizing; however this they may justly boast, they have establish'd a kind of *Lingua Franca* in all the Sea Ports in *India*, of great use to other *Europeans*, who would find it difficult in many Places to be well understood without it. Their People are Mercenaries to the *English*, but the *Dutch* care not much for their Service, some, I think, they do entertain, tho' not many; whereas near half our Garrisons are Mann'd with *Topazes*. The *French* and *Danes* likewise hire them at *Pont de Cheree*, and *Trincombar*.

## CHAP.



## C H A P. X.

*The Cape of Good-Hope. The Dutch Town. French Refugees. The Fort. Government of the Town. Trade. Provisions. Wine. The Soil, and Fruits. Mutton. Estriches brought for Europe. Craw-fish. Cod-fishing in 60 and 70 Fathom Water. Sherks. Flying Fish. Seals. Sea-Lyons. Whales. Land-animals. Wild-Afs. A remarkable Deer. Sea-cow. Rhinoceros. Land-fowls. Company's-Garden. Slaves and Slave-house. Punishments. Penguin Island. The Church, and Hospital. Store-houses. Water. Landing-place. Hotantots. Remarks on them, not minded by other Writers. Money proper for this Place. Goods to and from Europe and India. Hints concerning Private Trade; how the Company have been defrauded. St. Helena. The Fortifications. The Country healthful. Fruit and Provision. Kidney Beans by the Bushel. Soldiers. Chappel Valley, and the Punch-houses there. Slaves. A Drug like Benjamin. Wild Tobacco. The Company's Stores. Goods proper from other Parts. Money. John Fernando on the Coast of Brasil.*

We



WE arrived at the Cape of *Good-hope* the 22d of *May* 1706. and continued there for Convoy till the 12th of *July*, in Company with several other *English* Ships. This is a Government belonging to the *Dutch East India* Company in Latitude 34 deg. S. in a very flourishing Condition, as are their Affairs in all Parts of *India*. I believe, their main Design in settling here, was only to procure Provisions, and Refreshments for their Shipping going to, and returning from *India*, which they have long since so well provided for, that they are able to supply the greatest Fleets, and export whole Ship-loads of Wine yearly to other Parts. The Native *Hotantots* were never fit for Improvements; nay, so Lazy and Ignorant were they, before the *Europeans* came among them, that they knew not the least part of Husbandry, and even now they practice nothing of it: So that all the Advantages, the *Dutch* could ever propose, must be from their own People; hence they gave large Incouragements to those who would Transport themselves hither, which the *French* Refugees embraced in such Numbers, that, I am credibly inform'd, there are above Five Hundred Families of them, who live in very good Fashion in the Country. The *Dutch* Town is open on all Sides, contains above 100 Houses,



ses, which are well built with Stone, one and two Storys high, and the Streets are regular. They have no Shops, as in their Settlements in *India*; however the Inhabitants will buy any Commoditys, that are proper for the Place; being sure of a quick Sale among their Friends in the Country, when the Ships are gone.

The Fort stands about a Musket Shot from the Town, and commands the Bay and Shore as far as it is good landing; I know not what number of Soldiers they have in Garrison, nor how many Guns are mounted; it seems to be as well fortified, as the nature of the Place it stands on will permit; but, being commanded by a rising Ground under the Table-land, it cannot be of great Strength: I was never within it, nor would they allow an *English* Man the Liberty of walking round it.

The Civil Government of the Town is left wholly to the Burghers, where the Company's Interest is not concern'd; but when ever that clashes with a private Person's, the latter must give way to the Governour and Council, who have the sole Power of ingrossing or tolerating Trade, and laying such Dutys and Impositions thereon, as they see convenient. They employ two or three small Ships in Trade on the ~~E~~the W Coast of *Africa*, *Madagascar*, and the Isles adjacent; but whether the Free-

V

men







the Town. They usually reckon 10 *Rix Dollars* for the Cask, Iron-bound.

The Soil is rich enough to afford plentiful Crops of Wheat, Barley, and other Grain. They make Malt, brew, as with us, and sell Beer in one or two Publick Houses, of which I could never meet with any, that was not very poor and flat, tho' as high colour'd as *October*. Their Bread is good and cheap; nor do they want variety of delicate Fruits, as Lemons, Oranges, Apples, Quinces, Pomegranats, &c. Colic-flowers, and Cabages are large and good, and of Roots for boiling they have all sorts in abundance. Their Flesh is chiefly Mutton, of as large a Kind as ours, and much cheaper; eight or nine *Skillings* being a great Rate for a fat Sheep in the Country. This the Company have made a Farm of, and are allow'd a considerable Rent *per Annum* by the Butcher, who has their only Licence for killing in the Town; he sells it for a *Doublekee*, or 2 *d.* a Pound, which is at least 100 *per Cent.* more than it costs him; all the House-keepers are obliged to buy of him; yet where there is a great Consumption they take no more of his Meat than will just countenance their House-keeping, and the rest is kill'd privately at home in the Night; for the Government is not so exact in this, as the Wine Excise, which is mote immediately under their Care. Any of the *Hottan-*



*tots* are Butchers enough to dress it, and for the Skins and Guts they do every thing of this kind in the Town: The licenced Butcher allows them the Guts only, and sells the Skins for a small matter to the Leather-Dressers, of whom there are several. For Tan-Leather they make use of a redder Bark than Oak; what Tree bears it, or whence they get it, I cannot tell.

Beef is dear, and worse in its kind than Mutton, therefore seldom sold in the Slaughter-house; and their Pork and Fowls are much the same as in *England*: They have likewise plenty of Estriches Eggs in the Summer time, which we were here in the wrong Season for: Three of the Birds were sent on board the *Oxford* Man of War for *Europe*, but they all died in the Passage.

Crawfish are here very remarkable, being full as large, and just like our Lobsters when the great Claws are broken off; two Pence will buy three or four before they are boil'd: Other sorts of Fish I did not mind. On the Bank, that runs out beyond Cape *Agulhas*, 50 or 60 Leagues into the Ocean, are abundance of Cod-fish, of which we took enough for our whole Ship's Company in 60 and 70 Fathom Water. The *Dutch* Ships always fish when they are becalm'd there, and it was by means of one of that Nation we came acquainted with it, to our  
great



great Relief and Diverſion. We ſunk the Hooks within a Foot of the Ground, and ſometimes caught two on a Line. The Violence wherewith they were drawn thro' ſo great a Body of Water, made them all come up Poke-blown, or with their Bellys in their Mouths, in ſuch wiſe, that when they hapned to ſlip from the Hooks, they could not ſink for a conſiderable time; one thus capering on the Surface of the Water, was bit in ſunder and ſwallow'd by a ſmall Sherk.

Sherks do not ſpawn as other Fiſh, but breed like Land Animals. We caught one in which were fifteen Young Ones, a little bigger than Herrings, with long Navel-Strings at their Bellys, and a ſlimy Matter natural to ſuch Conceptions: I have ſeen others, that have been Swimmers, flutter about the Deck upon opening their Dam; but wanting theſe Signs, nothing of their Production could be learn'd from them. And now I am writing of Fiſh, I cannot but take notice of the receiv'd Opinion concerning the ſhort Flights of Flying Fiſh, which all, who have writ of them, one after another, attribute to the drying of their Wings, as if they could continue in the Air like Birds, but for that Inconveniency; when nothing is more rational than to think, they dip into Water to reſreſh with their proper Element, or reſt themſelves there. I ſhall uſe



no Arguments to perswade it, but rather leave the prudent Reader to judge of the Probability; only this I assure him, on a close Pursuit, they are not able to hold out above three or four Flights; the first of which is with double the Strength and twice as long as the last, tho' their Wings are then as moist as in the beginning; besides, I have always observed the large to fly as far again as the small ones, which are every whit as wet. In the Seas that most abound with them, they are rarely found near the Shore, and never in small Bays, Rivers or Creeks, like other Fish. All things else relating to them, with Albucore, Dolphins, &c. which are usually met with in this Voyage, have been mention'd by a late Author, as well as the Sea Fowls about the Cape.

Seals here have much finer Coats than any I ever met with in *Europe*. I have seen Sea Lyons at a distance, and Whales or Grampuses are common in the Table Bay; where they sometimes sport themselves with a great deal of Agility, concerning which Spectators are of different Opinions; but the most receiv'd one among Sailors is, that then the Sword-fish and Thresher are at work with them. I know not how far the Storys we have of their Conflicts with Whales in the *Northern* Seas will hold good; but hereabouts, one may as well suppose  
Por-



Porpifces, and Albucore to be hurt by their Enemys, when they skip out of the Water, as these larger Fish.

The Wild Beasts of this Country are Lyons, Leopards, Tyger-Cats, Wild Affes, several sorts of Deer, &c. The Skins of which may be seen for a *Skilling* in the Company's House at the Great Garden, well stuff'd, and placed to such Advantage, that at a distance they may be mistaken for live ones. The Wild Afs is above thirteen Hands high, and the most beautiful Creature in the World: How it came to be call'd an Afs I can't tell, unless from its small Main and Tail: It is shaped like a Bred Horse, with clean Limbs, a short Body, and other Parts in proportion, only its Neck does not rise so fine, and the natural Lists of White and Chesnut, wherewith it is deck'd from the Tip of the Nose to the Tail, make it of a more lovely Colour than a Leopard. I am told, the *Dutch* have endeavour'd to preserve the Colts, which have sometimes been taken without hurt, but they always pined away, and came to nothing. A great many Skins are to be sold in the Town for four or five Dollars a piece.

There is a Deer as remarkable for its Bigness, as the Wild Afs for Beauty; it is about  $5\frac{1}{2}$  Foot high at the Shoulders, of a Dun Colour, has long black Horns without Branches, like an Antelope, and makes a



very stately Appearance. The Hypotamus, or Sea Cow, was likewise new to me ; nor had I seen a Rhinoceros before, whence I spent a considerable time with the greatest Satisfaction among them.

They have Widgin, Teal, and other wild Fowls, and their small Birds are Larks, Sparrows, Doves, Canary Birds, Crows with white Rings about their Necks, &c.

The Company's Garden is one of the best Spots of Ground about the Town, and the Owners have spared no Pains to improve it ; however it is now in a declining Condition, most of the Hedges being run into Trees above 20 Foot high, whence they are very thin near the Ground ; besides, the Tanques, or wall'd Ponds, which were formerly an Ornament to it, are in many Places fallen in, and above half full of Mud and Filth : The Walks are long, and in pretty good order, but not comparable to what I have seen in a great many Gentlemen's Gardens in *England* ; there are no fine Knots, nor Devices ; and but few Flowers. The Physical Plants may be an Amusement to a *Simpler* ; but those, that judge by the Appearance of things, have said enough, when they acknowledge it a very fine Kitchen Garden : It is divided into Squares, chiefly for Fruits, Pulse, Roots and Pot-herbs ; and is fenced on one side with a high Wall, and on the other with



with a Ditch only. The Slave-house stands at the end towards the Town, which is kept in a better manner than that towards the Table-land, where the Walks are overrun with Weeds, and the Hedges very much neglected.

The Company are careful of their Slaves, and provide all things that are necessary for them. There is but little notice taken of the Sailors, who lodge in their Room, and for the Women themselves, they are so fond of white Children, that they would willingly have no other; whence the Breed is highly improv'd, many of them being as white as *Europeans*: The Boys, as they grow up, are taught to Read and Write, and the Girls to work with the Needle, in a publick School at one end of the House, they were born in; and those, that prove tractable, never want Incouragement.

The Governour and Council have Power of Life and Death, according to the Laws of *Holland*. While we lay here three Villains were broken on the Rack for Murder; but lesser Crimes are punish'd with Banishment for 99 Years to *Penguin* Island, whence there is but small Hope of Redemption. This is a low Island at the Entrance of the Bay, where several of these Malefactors are employ'd in drawing of Stones for Building.



The Church and Hospital are all the publick Buildings that make any thing of Figure; the former is neat, and large enough for all the Inhabitants, and the latter would contain two or three Hundred Sick Persons; but, the Country being Healthful, there are seldom above half a Dozen in it at a time, who are accommodated with all things fuitable to their Circumstances.

They have large Store-houses for Cordage, Pitch, Tar, Blocks, Anchors, Masts, &c. to supply their Shipping on Occasion; nor are they wanting to themselves in any thing else that is needful. Water is brought in Pipes from the Foot of the Table-land, and convey'd a considerable way into the Sea on a strong Wooden Bridge, where Longboats may receive it out of danger of the Surf, and those that go a Shore need not fear being wet, which otherwise they would be liable to at the Landing Place. There are likewise Cranes, and other Conveniences for delivering and receiving Goods from the Boats, as they lie a long-side of the Bridge. Here the *Hotantots* attend as Porters to lend their Help, and carry such Parcels to the Town as they shall be hired for. They are honest, harmless Slovens, and are very careful of what ever they have in charge; tho' there is no body to look after them. There are so many Accounts of these



these People extant, and all pretty good, that I shall not trouble the Reader with a Repetition ; but content my self with a few Remarks on what I have not known taken notice of by others.

The Women never adorn their Legs with Guts till they are Marriageable ; and rarely before they have Husbands. The Girls of nine or ten Years old wear a few about their Necks and Wrists : These are not so black nor large as those about their Legs, which are fill'd with Wind, before they are put on ; otherwise they would never continue extended in such regular Rings. Sitting they keep their Knees close, and their Feet as far asunder as they are able to put them ; whence their Guts, about their Heels, are never disorder'd by the nearness of their Legs. A great many Old Women have lost their Toes, some two or three on one Foot, and others all on both ; but I could never learn any Satisfactory Reason for it : An old *Dutch* Woman told me, they are cut off one after another in time of Sick-ness, when other Means fail ; the exquisite Pain rousing their Spirits, and the loss of Blood facilitating their Recovery. Then, methinks, the Men and young People should be Lame in the same manner ; but these being found in those Parts, I acknowledge my self still in the dark. Some of them are likewise mark'd a-cross their  
Noses



Noses and Foreheads, with red Paint ; but whether this is common to Matrons only, or used on particular Occasions, I know not. The outward Skins they cover themselves with, are much larger than those the Men use ; the most common are raw Ox Hides, which they manage with as fine an Air and Dexterity, as a *Spaniard* would a Cloke. The Men generally take up with Sheep Skins, but those that can get Deers, or other large Wild Beasts, are better clad. The Women cover their Nakedness with an Apron or Flap, six or seven Inches broad, fasten'd about their Waists with Straps of the same ; and the Men secure their Privities in a Case 7 or 8 Inches long, as big as a Man's Arm. These are of spotted Deer's Skin with the Hair outward, look as if they were always full, and make a very immodest Figure. If the Moon is their God, as some report, they take but small notice of him ; at the Full they'll dance till they are weary, and so they will every Night while it shines in mild Weather, and at Noon-day when their Bellies are full ; singing, clapping their Hands, and frisking up and down, as the Maggot bites. They know not the use of Letters, and the Language they speak, seems to be deliver'd with a troublesome straining of the Jaws. Their Words cannot be express'd with our Alphabet, being in a great measure,



ture, dead Sounds in their Throats, and Clockings with their Tongues like Brood-Hens ; which is so intermixt with the Voice, that it seems as disagreeable, as strange to the Hearer. This kind of Clocking is more perceivable, when they are earnest, and loud, than at other times ; and their softest Words, an *Englishman* cannot pronounce without difficulty. All the Weapons I saw among them were small Lances, or Darts about five Foot long, which they carry in their Hands when they go abroad without Business : I know not whence they get them, but the Workmanship about the Spears seems to be above their own Capacitys, being most spitefully contriv'd to lacerate the Flesh. I am a Stranger to their Ceremonys in Marriage and Burials, and their Forms of Salutation, if any : The greatest Mark of Respect they shew to *Europeans*, is to retire to a small Distance ; but, I believe, that Complement is rather forced than natural.

The currant Money is the same as in *Holland*, viz. Two *Stivers* to one *Doublekee*, three *Doublekees* to one *Skilling*, and eight *Skillings* to one *Rix Dollar*. *Venetians* and other *Ducats* pass for sixteen *Skillings*, *Spanish Dollars* for eight *Skillings*, *English Crowns* for eight *Skillings*, and *Ducatoons* for thirteen *Skillings* ; so that one who intends to call here in his Passage to *India*,  
ought,



ought, before he goes out, to consider what he has to dispose of, and if his *European* Goods will not pay for the Wine, and other Necessaries, he shall take on Board, his best way is to carry Ducatoons, *Dutch* Dollars or Skillings with him, for the Reasons before-mention'd.

Of our Commodities, Hats, Woolsted Stockins, Beer in Bottles, Pewter Plates, and Dishes, Starch, Tobacco and Pipes, small Flint-glasses, Cheese, Red-Herrings, &c. will sell to Advantage: And from *India* Course Quilts and Palampores, *Madras* Betteelaes, Blue Long Cloth and Salam-pores, striped Course Gingham, *Balasore* Gingham, *Bengall* Cloths and painted Callico's of all sorts except the finest, Laquer'd and *China* Ware, Sugar, Coffee, Cornelian-Rings, Beads, and Rangos, slight Silks, Slaves, &c. will turn to good Account.

Ships from the Cape bound to *St. Helena* may take in Wine, Battavia, Arack and Sugar, without the least danger of overstocking the Market, especially with the two latter; Arack was worth 80 Rix Dollars *per* Leager, and sold for 160 *English* Crowns at *St. Helena* in 1706; which, considering the Difference in Money, is a very great Profit; Sugar at the Cape is worth 3 or 4 Stivers *per Dutch* l. which is larger than the *English* by 7 or 8 *per Cent.* and 6 *d.*



to 1 s. at *St. Helena*, according to the Quantity imported.

Tea is commonly Sold at the Cape for 1 Rix Dollar *per l.* which at *Brasil* is worth from 10 to 20 Shillings *English*; and that invested again in Snush, would of it self make a pretty Voyage for one who has not much to lay out. The Difference betwixt the Cape and *Brasil* in other *Indian* Goods, is not less; therefore those, who, in Defiance of the Honourable Companys Orders, loose a Top-mast or miss *St. Helena*, to touch there, are to blame to part with any of their Commodities, where-ever they call by the way. There was not long since a smart Trade driven nearer home, but it is now under a great many Difficulties; besides that being only for the Sale of Goods, a round Sum became, as it were, a Burthen: For the Profit on Tallow, to bring home the Money, would never satisfy an *Indians* Conscience, and to make Returns by Bill was 7 or 8 *per Cent.* Discount, which to a *Cent. per Cent.* Man was a great discouragement, whereas at *Brasil* there's Gold at a moderate Price, Snush to keep a piddling Trade in, and, what's a prevailing Argument, no Body to inform.

From the Cape to any Port betwixt *Bengall* and *Persia*, Ivory; and to all the *European* Settlements in *India*, Wine will bring 100 *per Cent.* Profit: To *Europe* Ivory,



ry, and sometimes Estriches Feathers are good.

We arrived at St. *Helena* the 5th of *August* 1706, and Sail'd for *England* the 13th. This is an Island about 20 Miles in Circumference, belonging to the *English East India Company*, in Latitude 16 deg. S. The *Portuguese*, *Dutch*, and *English* have been alternately Masters of it; but now it seems to be so well fortified, that there is no fear of another Revolution. In *Chappel Valley*, was *James Fort* of 10 small Guns, which I am told, has been Demolish'd since we came thence, and a much larger erected in its stead; there was likewise a Platform of 29, and Three at the Landing Place; *Bank's* Platform had 6, *Rupert's* Platform 17, and in *Lemon Valley*, where the *Dutch* formerly Landed, was a Platform of 6 more, all which have receiv'd considerable Additions, since the loss of the *Queen* and *Dover* alarm'd the Company. The Country is of a great height, and of such difficult Access that, that alone is a considerable Fortification. There is no Landing to Windward, and all the Creeks and Bays to Leeward are secured as above; they have Alarm Guns on the Hills, and the Inhabitants are obliged to assist one another in the mutual Defence of their Possessions.

The



The Country is Healthful, Fertile, and affords abundance of Provisions ; yet, there being a great many People, and but little spare Ground, all Things are dear to Strangers, except Roots and Lemons, which are excellent in their Kinds. They have about 1500 Head of Black Cattle, with Plenty of Hogs, Goats, Turkeys, and all sorts of Poultry. Kidney-Beans are the chief of their Grain, which they sell from 8 to 12 s. a Bushel great Measure. They have no Wheat of their own Growth, whence Bread is scarce. A Small Ox is worth 6 l. and Turkeys are sold for a Dollar a Piece, one with another.

The Common People have their chief Subsistence on Yams, Potatoes, Plantains, Pulse, and Fish, as Horse-Mackarel, Conger-Eels or Water-Snakes, &c. and, if they can get Flesh once a Week, they reckon it good living : They never want Sallets, Purslain growing wild among the Rocks. The Company allow their Soldiers salt Meat ; how often I cannot tell : These, if they are careful, Carpenters, Masons, &c. pick up a great deal of Money by their Labour. Their common Drink is plain Water, or Mobby, which is but one Degree from it.

The Chief Town is in *Chappel Valley*, where there may be 40 or 50 Houses contiguous ; of which the Punch-Houses are the



most remarkable, being like so many Sponges to loose Sailors ; especially where there is a handsome Girl or two in the Family to humour them. These, when they appear in their white Aprons on the Hills, are very agreeable Objects to their *Johns*, as they come into the Road. They have, many of them, pretty begging Faces, and are dress'd tolerably well while Ships are there ; but as soon as ever they are gone, the Scene is alter'd, and they can run up and down the Country bare Foot, as if they never had been shod.

The untoward Ways having kept me from their Plantations, I can know but little of them. They keep a great many Blacks, who are imploy'd about all sorts of servile Work : These, upon harder Usage than ordinary, often give their Masters the slip, and hide themselves for a Quarter of a Year together among the Rocks, keeping close by Day, and roving in the Night for Provisions ; which, tho' a very hard Life, is preferable to Slavery ; and were they not discover'd and taken, they would never return to it.

A Drug like *Benjamin*, is produced on the Island, but in so small a Quantity, that it only serves for a Curiosity ; and wild Tobacco, a Weed, which the Slaves use to smoke for want of the right sort, grows in great Plenty on the sides of the Hills.

The



The Inhabitants are twice a Month supply'd with Necessaries out of the Company's Stores, at 6 Months Credit; yet many things, on which Money may be got, cannot always be had thence, as Whigs, fine Hats, Stockings, Stuffs, Ribands, Starch, Sweet-Powder, and several sorts of Haberdashery: Therefore if one can learn what Goods were sent last, and avoid them, he may carry others to good Advantage. Cherry Brandy, Malt and Sider Spirits, Beer, *Madera* and *Canary* Wines, and *Spanish* Brandy, which may be taken in at those Islands, are never-failing Commodities. From *India*, *Batavia* *Arack*, Sugar, Sugar-Candy, Tea, Fans, *China* and Laquer'd Ware, Silks, *China* Ribands, coarse striped Gingham, ordinary Muslin, coarse Chints, brown and blew long Cloths, Salampores, and coarse Callicoes of all sorts will sell well.

An *English* Shilling goes for 12 *d.* and a Crown for 6 *s.* in Account; but to be changed into small Money, five Shilling Pieces are a Crown. A *Spanish* Dollar is reckon'd 6 *s.* and a *Venetian* Ducat 9 *s.* Their Weights are the same as in *England*.

These are the Chief of my Observations on this Island, which might have been fuller had my Stay been longer there. We weighed the 14th of *August*, 1706, nine Company's, and two separate Stock Ships, under Convoy of the *Oxford* Man of War,



and the 3d of September arriv'd at *John Fernando*, a small uninhabited Island in Latitude 4 deg. S. on the Coast of *Brasil*. The *Portuguese* were formerly settled on it, but having been often abused by Privateers and Pirates, they withdrew their Effects to *Brasil*. We lay here but two Days, to Wood and Water, and then made the best of our Way for *Europe*.

Having thus brought the Reader to the end of my own Remarks, on the Trade and People in several Parts of *India*, &c. I shall give him a short Account of the Management of the *Dutch* in their Affairs that way, as I had it from Mr. — *Cary*, Supracargo of the *Charlton*, who brought it from *Batavia* to *Gombroon* in 1705, but knew not the Author; nor could I ever learn his Name, to do him the Justice he deserves. I look on it as a curious Piece, and shall insert it with very few Alterations from the Original.

## C H A P.



## CHAP. XI.

*The Management of the Dutch in India.*

*The Qualitys and Degrees of their Servants; with their Salarys, and Allowances for Diet. The Soldiers, Ministers, Surgeons, and Free-men. Their Councils, and manner of Proceeding therein. Disposal of Places of Importance; and what is necessary to qualify their Servants for the ordinary, and extraordinary Councils of Batavia, Governments, Directions, &c. Their Places of Government and Subordination. The manner of Stating and Keeping their Accounts. The Government, Order, and Provisions for their Fleets. Their Order and Care for Orphans and Poor. An Order from the Bewenthebers, for securing the Trade to themselves. Free Trade limited.*



Rules and Methods us'd by the  
DUTCH, in the Management  
of their Business in *India*.

*The Qualitys and Degrees of their Ser-  
vants; with their Salarys, Allowances for  
Diet, &c.*

**I.** Under - Assistant, *Scrifer*, or Wri-  
ter is the lowest Degree, and is  
chiefly supply'd with Soldiers taken  
off the Guards, from 9 to 14 *Guilders*  
*per Menssem.*

**II.** Assistant, 20 *Guilders per Mens.* Salary,  
and 4 *Rix Dollars* Diet.

**III.** Upper-Assistant, Book-keeper, or Se-  
cretary, from 28 to 36 *Guilders per*  
*Mens.* Salary, and 4 *Rix Dol.* Diet.

**IV.** Under-Copeman, from 36 to 45 *Guil-*  
*ders per Mens.* Salary, and 8 *Rix*  
*Dollars* Diet.

**V.** Copeman, from 50 to 65 *Guilders per*  
*Mens.* Salary, and 8 *Rix Dol.* Diet.

**VI.** Upper-Copeman, from 80 to 120 *Guil-*  
*ders per Mens.* Salary, and 12 *Rix*  
*Dollars* Diet. Some from the Lesser  
Chambers are sent out at 72 *Guilders*  
*per Mens.* Salary. At *Batavia*, and  
*Zelone*, where Provisions are dear,  
they have 13 *Rix Dollars* Diet.

**VII.** Com-



- VII. Commandore has 150 *Guilders per Mens.* Salary, and 20 *Rix Dollars* Diet. Commandant, a new Title, somewhat less than Commandore.
- VIII. Directore, 200 *Guilders per Mens.* Salary, and 30 *Rix Dollars* Diet.
- IX. Governour has the same.
- X. Extraordinary Council of *India*, ditto.
- XI. Ordinary Council of *India* at *Batavia*, each of them 350 *Guilders per Mens.* Salary, and 100 *Rix Dollars* Diet.
- XII. The Directore General, or second at *Batavia*, has 600 *Guilders per Mens.* Sallary, and 100 *Rix Dollars* Diet.
- XIII. The Governour General of *Batavia*, has 1200 *Guilders per Mens.* Salary, and 200 *Rix Dollars* Diet; and every time he goes to the Fleet 1500 *Rix Dollars* Gratuity; which has been usually done upon a Fleets departure for *Europe*: But this General has not taken it for some Years past.

All Persons in the Service, whether Merchants, Divines, Civil Magistrates, Soldiers, or Seamen, are rank'd in their Degrees, and take their Places accordingly.

The General is allow'd Wine and all other Liquors, and Provisions out of the Company's Ware-house, without Limitation.



All others, to the Assistant, are allow'd Monthly Liquors, Spice, Oyl, Wood, Rice, Vinegar, Candles, &c. according to their Quality, very large.

The Upper-Copeman's Allowance is 20 Canadars of *Spanish Wine per Mens.* besides Mum, White-Wine, and other Liquors; 24 *li.* of Wax for Candles, Corn for Poultry, Rice for Slaves, &c. So that the Diet Money allow'd them is only for Fresh-Provisions.

*Soldiers are rank'd in the same Degrees,*  
viz.

- I. A Common Soldier, or Private Sentinel, is from 9 to 14 *Guilders per Mens.* as the Under-Assistant.
- II. Serjeant's Pay and Diet, as the Assistant.
- III. Ensign's Pay and Diet, as the Under-Copeman.
- IV. Lieutenant's Pay and Diet, as the Copeman.
- V. Captain's Pay and Diet, as the Upper-Copeman.
- VI. Major's Pay and Diet, as the Commandore.

Military Persons give place to Civil of the same Rank, viz. A Commandore precedes a Major; an Upper-Copeman a Cap-



Captain, and a Copeman a Lieutenant: But a Major precedes an Upper-Copeman, a Captain a Copeman, and a Lieutenant an Under Copeman.

There are three Majors in *India*; 1 at *Batavia*, 1 at *Zelone*, and 1 at *Amboina*, or *Banda*. They assist the Governours in Military Affairs; and have the Command over all other Officers and Soldiers; but have no proper Companys of their own.

There are not Captains over every Company, but one over 2, 3, 4, or 5 Companys. Every Company has Lieutenants and Ensigns; and they often make Provisional Officers, who upon some Merit in Service, do attain to the Titles, and Pay of such Places.

*Seamen are rank'd in the same Manner,*  
viz.

I. A Common Seaman, from 9 to 14 *Guilders per Mensf.* as a Common Soldier.

II. Third Mate, Gunner, Boatswain, and Skeeman, from 18 to 24 *Guilders per Mensf.* as the Assistant. Carpenter's Wages, from 40 to 50 *Guilders per Mensf.*

III. Under-Steer-man, or Second-Mate, from 24 to 36 *Guilders per Mensf.* as the Upper-Assistant.

IV. Up-



IV. Upper - Steers - man, or Chief - Mate, from 50 to 60 *Guilders per Mens.* in the Under-Copeman's Rank.

V. Sweepers, from 60 to 100 *Guilders per Mens.* in the Copeman's Rank.

VI. Commandores, from 100 to 150 *Guilders per Mens.* Besides which they have the Ship's Allowance for Provisions; and when in *Batavia*, they have Road Money paid them every Month for Fresh-Provisions and Fruit; but in other Roads they are supply'd with those things from the Factorys on Shore.

They have none, who have the Title, or Pay of Captain at Sea; and the Commandores are very few; sometimes not more than one in *India*.

*Ministers Pay and Allowance, viz.*

I. Predicants, or Preachers Pay and Diet, the same as the Upper-Copeman's.

II. Dominees, or Visitors of the Sick, 24 *Guilders per Mens.* as the Assistant.

The Ministers are all sworn not to write of, nor intermeddle with any Matter, relating to the Affairs of the State, or Commerce. In all Governments they are allow'd a Predicant; and in *Batavia* 2 or 3 to spare, in case of Mortalitys. In



In all Directions they have Dominees, only to read the Scriptures, and printed Forms of Prayer, Mornings, Evenings, and Sundays.

Surgeon's Pay is from 40 to 50 *Guilders per Mens.*

In all Qualitys, from Under-Assistant to Upper-Copeman, they generally serve 5 Years, and some but 3, as they agree; which Term being expired, if they please, they may quit the Service; but they are usually continu'd, and upon their Petitions: If they are deserving, and the Companys Occasions require, the Governour and Council entertain them again, to the next Degree they served in before; and for such Terms for Salary, &c. as they find them deserving, within the settled Salary of each Degree: But on any Merit in Service, they are often prefer'd from one Degree to another, tho' they have not serv'd Six Months in a Station. So that upon Account of Merit, some have risen in 2 or 3 Years from Assistant to Under-Copeman; and others, in as little time, from Under-Copeman to Upper-Copeman. In this they have respect to Succession; as, if a Chief or Second of a Factory dies, and the Third performs the Business of the Place to Content; tho' he be but a Book-keeper, for that Service, he shall be an Under-Copeman, and Chief of the Place; and, as he gives further  
Con-



Content, a Copeman in one or two Years more.

Married Persons receive all their Pay in *India*, and the Unmarried but half theirs at an over Rate. As, at *Batavia* the *Rix Dollar* is valued at 60 *Stivers*, which is worth but 48; and at *Policat* the *Pagoda* is valued at  $5\frac{1}{2}$  *Guilders*, which is really worth but  $4\frac{1}{2}$ ; but this is in a way of Regulation, as they say, upon Complaint of it to the Statholder.

The Company find all their Servants Accommodations for Lodgings; for which, and Warehouses, they have spacious Buildings in all their Factorys.

All, or most Persons sent out of *Europe*, are of the Qualitys from Assistant to Upper-Copeman; seldom in a higher Degree: Sometimes they may be of the extraordinary Council; but such, and all others, are left to the General, and Council at *Batavia*, to be disposed of in Employments according to their Qualitys or Abilitys; who give them Preferment, as they merit.

Such Persons, as are of Capacity, may gradually rise by time of Service to the Quality of Upper-Copeman; but they must stand there, and cannot rise higher till they are made Commandores.

When Directions or Governments fall vacant, an Upper-Copeman, capable of being made Governour, Directore or Com-  
man-



mandore, generally succeeds ; and some have been 15 or 20 Years Upper-Copemen before they have been put into any of those Places : Some stand there and rise no higher ; and many never come to that, but remain in lower Degrees, according to their Capacitys.

All Persons in those Degrees or Qualitys precede one another, according to their Senioritys, and Standings in the same Degree, or that are of the same Profession. As the first Assistant precedes all others, that are made after him ; so likewise, a Copeman, made this Month, precedes him that is made a Month after : But the Profession of the Merchant (or, as they commonly term it, the Pen) hath the Preference of all others ; and he that is an Upper-Copeman, in that Quality, precedes all others, whether Preachers, Soldiers, or Seamen ; (as is said before) tho' they may be his Seniors in the same Degree.

All these Salarys and Wages for Merchants, Soldiers, Seamen, and others, go on for their outward-bound, and home Voyages ; and every one has a Copy of his Accounts out of the Book of Wages every Year ; which he keeps, or carrys home with him, or fells to another ; and when he returns to the Chamber from whence he was sent, he is punctually paid the Ballance of his Account, together with what is due for  
the



the Term of the Voyage: And such as have served out their whole Time, and desire to be Free-men in *India*, sell their Accounts, or send Letters of Procuration home, upon sight of which they are paid: So that neither the Company nor their Servants have any Trouble in adjusting their Accounts. These Free-men are such, as have served out their Time, and are then clear'd of the Companys Service, and suffer'd to live in the Country; or such, as of late have been permitted or encouraged to come out of *Europe* on their own Accounts. They are always oblig'd to have Familys, and live in Garrison'd Towns, and in their Plantations on the Spice Islands; whence they are allow'd to Trade to and fro in Provisions of all sorts, and other Commoditys, where the Company do not Trade; and sometimes where they do Trade, with the General's and Council's Licence, even in the Company's Commoditys: This being their Policy, that the Benefit of some Trades may not be lost, but reserved to the Company, when they are so considerable, as to be worth their minding, or will bear the Charges of a Factory.

All Freemen perform the publick Offices of the Towns, and take their Turns to Watch and Ward, as in the *Netherlands*, none excepted.

*Their*



*Their Councils and manner of Proceeding therein.*

The Ordinary Council of *India* at *Batavia* consists of Five Persons besides the Governour General, and Directore General, in all Seven, who are nominated by the *Bewinthebers* (that is, the Council of Seventeen) in *Europe*; and upon the Decease of any of them, they cannot take in another, but he must be appointed from home.

The first Ordinary Council of *India* is chosen by the *Bewinthebers*, out of such of their Servants, as have served the Company as Governours or Directores, and none under those Qualities. By which means their Head Council consists of Men of Estates and Experience in the Business of all Parts of *India*.

The Extraordinary Council are also nominated by the *Bewinthebers*; and they, when they are at *Batavia*, sit with the General and Council, but have no other Vote than one of Advice.

Several of the Directores and Governours are of the Extraordinary Council. And there is a late Order, that three of the Extraordinary Council are always to reside at *Batavia*. By another Order of late, all of the Ordinary Council are to reside there likewise, and not to remove from thence, but upon Business of great Importance: And the



the General and Directore General are not to remove upon any Occasion whatsoever.

There are often Boxes sent out of *Europe* with private Directions, which are seal'd, and order'd not to be open'd, but on extraordinary Accidents ; as in case of the General's Decease, or other Occasions of great Moment, which keeps the Great ones in awe of each other. The General hath Power, in a particular Commission to himself, to send home any one Person of the Ordinary Council, when he thinks fit, that shall not behave himself well towards him, and to take to himself what Salarys and other Allowances he pleases, which the *Gratt Matzuyker* caused to be read on some clashing of the Council.

At *Batavia* the General and all the Ordinary Council, the Secretary, the Major, the Upper Copemen, call'd the two Chief Factors, and the Upper Copeman who keeps the General Books of Accounts, live within the Fort or Castle, with their Wives and Families, in Apartments, fitted according to their Offices and Places. The General and Council are so near together, because of all Letters being open'd and read in the Council, that often sits in an Evening after Prayers, and never misses upon Sundays, for an Hour, to dispatch small Business, Petitions and Complaints ; and twice a Week constantly, Tuesdays and Fridays, at 4



a Clock in the Afternoon, about managing the Company's Business.

The Secretary has good Accommodations, and large Offices to write in. The Major lives in the Fort, to receive Orders from the General, and assist him in the Government of the Soldiers; and the two chief Factors are near the Second, or Directorate General, who has the most laborious Employment, having the Care of all Ships, Goods, Treasure and Stores, and proposes all Voyages and Cargoes. These two Upper-Copemen, whom they call Factors of the Castle of *Batavia*, are his Assistants to examin Accounts and Advices, and thereupon draw up Lists and Calculations of the Sorts, Qualitys, and Quantitys of the Goods, that are sold at any Place; and set down whether they increase or diminish, with the Loss and Gain thereon; which Notes they send to all the Factorys, where these Goods are provided. The chief Book-keeper lives in the Fort, because all Registers and Books are kept there, and the Offices for Accounts must be there standing.

Every one of the Ordinary Council of *India*, has his particular Charges and Employments allotted to him, wherein he is most experienced, *viz.* One is order'd to read, examin, and answer all Letters and Papers from the Government of *Zelone*; another,



the Letters, &c. of the Government of *Amboyna*, *Banda*, and *Ternate*; another, the Coast of *Cormandel*, and Bay of *Bengall*; another, the Directorships of *Surat*, and *Persia*; and another, the Cape, and *Mauritias*. The General only writes Letters to the Company in *Europe*. Besides which, they have other particular Employments, and Places of Trust and Importance at *Batavia*.

I. The General proposes and concludes in Council; and directs all Matters of Government to the Council and Superiour Officers: He is sworn to be faithful to the States in his Office; and that he will not prefer any one in the Company's Service for Fear, Favour, or Affection; but only such, as are most faithful, most able, and most fit to manage the Business for the Company's Advantage.

II. The Director General, as aforesaid, proposeth the Employments, and Cargoes of all Ships. He sells, and orders the Disposal of all Goods, Stores, and Provisions, has the Charge of the Treasure and Cash, and orders the Receipts and Payments of Money.

III. Another is President of the Chamber of Orphans; and the Council, his Assistants, are half Company's Servants, and half Burghers, whose Offices and Trust  
are



are the same, as in the *Netherlands* : They sit once a Week in Council.

IV. Another is President of the Colledge of the rate of Justice, who is always a *Civilian* : He gives Judgment in all Cases, Civil, or Criminal, between the Company, and their Servants, or the Burghers. In this Court the Company's Servants only are of the Council ; none of them under the Quality of Copeman ; and they are usually Advocates, or such as have been bred up to the Civil Law.

V. Another is President of the Colledge of *Skepen* and Burgomasters. He judges in all Causes Civil, Military, and Criminal, between the Burghers and others. The Counsellors, or Judges, who sit with the President at this Court, are 3 Upper-Copemen in the Company's Service, and 3 of the chief Burghers. Both these Courts sit twice a Week constantly, and oftner as occasion requires, in the State-house, or Town-hall. All of the Ordinary Council are sworn to be true to the General, and the States ; to prefer none for Fear, Favour, or Affection, but the fittest and ablest Persons, to the Offices in their particular Disposals.

Below the Second, or Directore, is no Precedency of Place ; but Employments or Offices are appointed those, who are the fittest for them.



The Secretary of the Council at *Batavia* is a Person of great Ability and Experience, of the Quality of Upper-Copeman; he takes Place next to the Extraordinary Council, and has the Pay and Allowance of a Commandore.

The Minor Votes are always carry'd by the Major in Council. The *Gratt* hath a double Vote. Upon Signing, none may enter any Exceptions, unless the Matter concluded be expressely against the Orders of the Company; and then they may enter *Dissent*, giving that for the Reason. Upon extraordinary Occasions, which require Secrefie, a Governour or Directore may call a Council of any two or three Counsellors, and may act according to their Resolutions.

All Persons of the Quality of Copeman, and Upper-Copeman, as also Captains, and Lieutenants, are capable of being of Council in all Governments and Directions, except *Batavia*. The Seconds to Governours and Directores, are usually Upper-Copemen; and the Chiefs of Subordinate Factory's under Governments, are commonly Copemen, and Under-Copemen; but if it so happens, that one of a higher Degree or Quality comes to a Place where one of a lower Degree is Chief, he of the higher Degree takes Place, and gives his Advice in the Company's Business; but does not  
Go.



Govern or Direct in any Affair, without special Commission.

In all Governments, and Directions, the Consultations are enter'd in Books, and sign'd by the Council. The Offices for the Secretarys and Accountants, and the Warehouses for the Company's fine Goods and Treasure, are built in the Forts, and Houses or Factorys, and those who officiate in them, must dwell there.

In Subordinate Factorys, they keep no Consultation Books, only Copy Books of Letters, Accounts, and Diarys.

All Letters and Orders from *Batavia* are sign'd by the General and Council, and those to *Batavia* must be sign'd by the Governours or Directores, and their respective Councils. But all Letters and Orders from Governours and Directores to Subordinate Factorys under them, are sign'd only by the Governour or Director singly.

The Cash at *Policat* is at the disposal of the Governour, to be put into the Hands of any Upper-Copeman that shall be on the Place: And the sorting of Cloth is done by the Governour, Second, and others who are of the Quality of Copeman and Under-Copeman, every one setting down his Opinion of the Price of the Goods when sorted.



They have *Fiscals* in their Governments, who are under an Oath to discover, and seize all forbidden private Trade, and detect what else may be done to defraud the Company. They are usually of the Quality of Copeman, or Under-Copeman, and seldom continue longer than three Years in that Office, except at *Batavia*, where they have two Principal *Fiscals* of the Quality of Upper Copeman, who continue many Years in that Imply. One of them is call'd Advocate-*Fiscal*, he makes Inquirys, and takes Cognisance of all Faults, Frauds, and Misdemeanours in the Company's Service in all Parts of *India*, makes and maintains the Procceses, and has half of what is recover'd thereon; the other half goes to the Company, who give  $\frac{1}{3}$  of their  $\frac{1}{2}$  to the Poor. The other is call'd the Water-*Fiscal*, he searches all Ships and Vessels, and has  $\frac{1}{2}$  of what he seizes, the other Part goes to the Company, who give  $\frac{1}{3}$  of it to the Poor, after the Process and Condemnation before the President of the Rate of Justice: So that the Governours, Directores, &c. are not concern'd in the Discovery of any Private Trade.

The Company send every Year Printed Papers of the News, and Affairs of *Europe*, which are dispersed in all their Factorys in *India*, by which they are instructed in the Interests and Concerns of State Matters, and



and are directed to behave themselves accordingly to all *European Nations in India*. Also they send Abstracts of the Sale of their Goods, and the Loss and Gain thereon in *Europe*.

*Their Places of Government and Subordination.*

*Their whole Business in India is divided into Governments and Directions, viz.*

I. *BATAVIA* is the Chief and Capital Place, where reside the Governour General, and Council Ordinary of *India*, to whom all other Governments and Directions are Subordinate, sending their Accounts to them; the Balance whereof is enter'd into the Accounts General of *India*, kept there. Besides which, there are several Places immediately under the Government and Direction of the Governour and Council of *Batavia*, viz.

1. *Japan*, a Chief-ship.
2. *Tonqueen*, a Chief-ship.
3. *Maccassar*, a Commandant.
4. *Siam*, a Chief-ship.
5. *Bantam*, a Factory.
6. *Japara*, a Factory.
7. *Iambee*, a Chief-ship.



8. *Pullambam*, a Chief-ship.

9. *Arrakan*, a Chief-ship.

II. *AMBOYNA*, a Government, under which are certain Islands, where they pay a yearly Rent, not to suffer Cloves, or other Spice to grow.

III. *BANDA* is a Government, and under it are several Islands; to the Natives of which, they pay Money Yearly to destroy the Spice.

IV. *TERNAT* is a Government.

V. *MALACCA* is a Government.

VI. *ZELONE*, a Government, where they have many Factorys, whose Accounts are sent to *Columbo*, the Principal Place.

VII. *COCHEEN* is a Government, and under it the *Malabar Coast*.

VIII. *POLICAT*, a Government, under which are the Coast of *Cormandel* and *Pegue*.

IX. *BENGALL* is a Direction, and under it, all the Factorys in that Bay: *Hugly* is the Chief, from whence they send their Accounts to *Batavia*.

X. *SURAT*, another Direction, under which are many Factorys.

XI. *PERSIA*, a Direction, the chief Residence *Gombroon*; and under it are *Ispahan* and *Buffora*.

XII. *CAP E*



XII. *CAPE OF GOOD HOPE*, a Government, and under it the *Mauritias*.

Governments are when the Places are their own.

Directions are when they are under a Foreign Prince, and have no Garrisons.

*Batavia* excepted, no Government, Direction, or Command hath Precedence of Place; but the Persons in those Places, and all other Degrees and Qualitys, take Place according to their Seniority in standing.

*The manner of Stating and Keeping their Accounts.*

In all Governments and Directions of great Business, as at *Batavia*, *Columbo*, *Policat*, *Hugly*, &c. they keep 3 Pair of Books, Journal and Leidger, viz.

The first Pair contain the general Accounts, wherein is enter'd the Ballance of all Books of Accounts under the Place; and those at *Batavia*, are call'd Accounts General of *India*; at *Columbo*, Accounts General of *Zelone*; at *Policat*, of *Cormandel*; at *Hugly*, of *Bengall*, &c.

The second Pair, commonly call'd the *Negotia Books*, contain the particular Traffick of buying and selling; and these are call'd



call'd, Accounts of the Place where they are kept.

The third Pair only contain the Wages, paid and due to their Servants. Accounts in all Parts of *India*, are kept in *Guilders* and *Stivers*; and, in an inward Margin, the Coins of each Place. As for Instance, *Policat*, viz.

In the first Pair of Books call'd Accounts *Cormandel*; if any Goods be sent to, or receiv'd from *Batavia*, they Dr. or Cr. Account General of *India* to, or by Account *Gildria* for it, if the Goods be directly to or from *Policat*; if not, *Metchlepatam*, or such other Place to, or from which the Goods are sent or receiv'd.

In the second Pair or Negotia Books call'd Accounts *Geldria*: if any Goods be sent to, or receiv'd from *Batavia*, or other Places, they Dr. or Cr. Account *Cormandel* for the same. And when such Entrys and Invoices are made in the General Books, call'd *Cormandel*, they must specifie the Particulars of each Goods in the Journal; but not give every particular sort of Goods in the Leidger. When the Books of Accounts of Subordinate Factorys are enter'd into the General Books, they mention the Letter and Mark of such Subordinate Books, the Day of their Ballance, and the Debts upon Ballance amount to *Guilders*—— that the Cr. upon Ballance amount to *Guilders*——



ders — and that the rest upon ballance amount to *Guilders*. —

The Books stiled Accounts *Geldria*, are Clear'd and Enter'd into the Books stiled Accounts *Cormandel*, as the Books of Subordinate Factorys are.

The Subordinate Factorys are every 3 Months to send a Copy of their Journal to *Policat*, and a Copy of their Account *Cormandel* out of their *Leidger*.

The General Books, or those stiled Accounts *Cormandel*, are always kept by the Second at *Policat*, and an Under-Copeman under him, to post the Journal. The like at *Bengall*, *Surat*, &c.

The Accounts *Geldria*, are kept by a Copeman, or Under-Copeman at *Policat*.

The Accounts of their Servants Wages are kept in 2 or 3 Pair of Books for that Purpose at *Batavia*; those at *Policat* are kept by an Under-Copeman.

At *Batavia* the Books of Accounts of *India* are severely Audited, and if any Errours be found in the casting up, posting, or ballancing, the Person who kept them is fin'd for every Errour and Fault a certain Sum of Money, which is accordingly stopt out of his Salary.

The Accounts General of *India*, are kept by an Upper-Copeman. And the *Negotia* Books, stiled Accounts Castle of *Batavia*, are kept by the first Upper-Copeman



man of the Two that are under the Director General ; and they have the Assistance of Able-Copemen, Under-Copemen, and Book-keepers to examine, post, and copy under them.

The Books of Accounts at *Policat* and *Hugly* are ballanced the Last of *July*, those at *Surat* the *Ultimo May*, and at *Batavia* the Last of *October*.

*The Government, Order, and Provision, for their Ships and Fleets, viz.*

All their Ships are the Companys own, and the Men belonging to them are all in their Pay, sworn to serve them, either by Sea or Land, as occasion shall require.

They have Two Persons who have the Stile of Admirals, and are of the Ordinary Council of *India*.

For the Care of their Shipping at *Batavia*, they have one call'd Equipage Master, who is of the Quality, and Pay of an Upper-Copeman, a Sea-faring Man, and vulgarly call'd a Commandore: He hath the Care of fitting all their Ships, and is constantly visiting them in the Road if occasion requires, and supplying them with what they want.

There is a small Island about 3 Miles from *Batavia*, where they have a Fort, which serves them as a Store-house for all manner



manner of Necessarys for Ships, under the Charge of a Master Ship-wright, who has also Command of the Fort and Island: He is of the Quality of Upper-Copeman, and has large Pay and Allowances.

When they send out a Fleet of War on any Expedition, they make a Merchant of the Quality of Upper-Copeman, and sometimes of the Extraordinary Council Admiral or General, who has a Council of Merchants, and Military Officers to assist him as occasion requires.

The Admirals of the Fleets, that go from *Batavia* to *Europe*, are such as have served the Company as Governours, Directores, Commandores, or Upper-Copemen, and are willing to go home. They have their Salarys allow'd them till their Discharge in *Europe*; and if there be none that return of their own choice, they appoint at least a Copeman to Command, who comes back again, if he thinks convenient. As to their Admirals out of *Europe*, the Flag is worn by turns. *Amsterdam* Squadron carrys it 3 Years, and the *Zeland* Squadron every 4th Year. The *Amsterdam* having two Parts of the Stock; the other Lesser Chambers add theirs to it, and the *Zelanders* have one Quarter of their own. The Merchant, who is sent Admiral, must either take his Passage on the *Amsterdam*, or *Zeland* Squadron.

If



If a Copeman, or Under-Copeman goes from Port to Port on any Ship, they have the Command of her, and also of the Fleet, or all Ships in Company ; by the Company, a settled Order in their Articles.

When there is a Fleet together under the Command of a Commandore, the Council is to consist of Copemen, and Skeepers. When a Ship is single, the Council is to be Copeman, Skeeper, Under-Copeman, Book-keeper, and Steersman: And they are always to Steer their Course by the Printed Directions, and to set off their Work every Day upon Charts, which are deliver'd up when they come to *Batavia*, or *Holland*.

There is an Under-Copeman or Book-keeper on every Ship, who keeps an Account of the Ships Expences, as Stores, Provisions, and Mens Wages, in the Nature of a Purser; and they are to see the Provision so given out, that none be spoiled. These take Place, as they are capable of Preferment in their Factorys by their Time of Service ; and they are often taken out at Factorys, where they are wanted, and others put in their Places. If he that is upon a Ship as Book keeper, be but an Assistant ; he takes Place of the Steersman, or next to the Skeeper, by Reason of his Office, or as they in Respect term it, the Pen.

All



All Chiefs of Factorys &c. have full Power to dispose of their Ships and Men, while they are under their Chiefships: And as occasion requires in the Company's Service, they may take out Men, Ammunition, Provisions, and Stores: Tho' such Ships come there casually, thro' Accident, or Necessity.

*Their Order, and Care for Orphans, and Poor.*

At *Batavia*, and all other Governments they have a Chamber of Accounts for Orphans, and Overseers of the Poor thus provided.

There is a President, and Master of the Chamber of Orphans at *Batavia* of the Ordinary Council, who has for his Council half Companys Servants of the Quality of Copeman and Upper-Copeman, and half of the best Burghers, besides a Secretary and other Assistants: They sit once a Week, and order the Disposal of all Orphans, and Deceas'd Men's Estates, as they think fit.

At *Policat*, and all Governments under *Batavia* they have but Two Persons of the Chamber of Orphans, and a Secretary to them, all Companys Servants. The Chambers in those Governments are not accountable to *Batavia* or *Europe*: Nor do they send Copys of their Books of Accounts  
to



to any Place; but always keep them at *Policat*, &c. and the Estates of Persons, who Decease in any Place under that Government, are under the Charge of that Chamber, whose Wills, Inventories, and Accounts are there Register'd; for which Purpose they have a particular Chamber in the Fort. They must keep plain, and fair Books of Accounts Journal, and Leidger. At *Policat* the Master of the Orphans Chamber is every 3 Months to shew the Ballance of the Books to the Governour. Those appointed for this Office continue in it two Years or longer, and when one goes out, the other must stay in it a Year to instruct the next Comer, tho' his two Years be out: They are sworn to deal justly, and to keep Secret the Concerns of the Chamber.

The Secretary of the Office must give 3000 *Pagodas* Security for the Performance of his Trust, and be responsible for all Goods Sold at Out-crys, for which he receives 3 *per Cent.* upon the Amount of the Sale; and in respect that he is responsible, he may deny any Man to bid or buy, whom he thinks not safe to Trust. The Secretary also enters the Wills, and Inventories, and posts the Journal, which is kept by one of the Masters; and takes Care of the Papers that belong to the Office.



The Chamber of Orphans may call whom they will into Council, to advise with in difficult Matters; and no Person may deny to come, and sit with them, tho' it be the Governour himself. The Council is allow'd  $2 \frac{1}{2}$  *per Cent.* out of the Estates of the Deceas'd, for what is receiv'd upon the Sale of Goods; but nothing on Money left in Cash, which  $2 \frac{1}{2}$  is equally divided betwixt the President, and all the Matters; besides which, they have each 50 *Rlls*  $\frac{8}{8}$  for a Gown yearly, which is charged on the Deceas'd Persons Estates.

If any Man or Woman dies, leaving Children under Age, the Chamber of Orphans takes Care of the Estate, and provides for their bringing up, till they arrive to 23 Years of Age; and then they receive what their Parents left them, with Interest and the Increase thereof. If the Parents of those Children have any Estates in *Europe*, the Chamber of Orphans where such Persons die, writes for the Effects to be sent to them, which is accordingly done.

The Money the Chamber of Orphans pays into the Company's Cash at *Batavia*, brings in 9 *per Cent.* and it is often let out to Freemen, and others at 12 *per Cent. per Annum* upon good Security: But at *Policat* it is usually put into the Company's Stock at 6 *per Cent. per Annum.* If



a Person dies, and leaves no Will, or Relation in *India* to inherit, the Chamber of Orphans takes Care of the Estate, and gives the Deceas'd Man's Account Current Credit for the same, and there it remains till the right Heir demands it.

If any Person dies with a Will, and leaves another in Trust with the Children, tho' a Mother; the Chamber of Orphans may, if they please, require the Estate at her Hands, and keep it for the Children: And if they do allow the Mother to keep the Money and the Children, they always take a Copy of the Will, and an Obligation of the Mother for the Estate.

The Chamber of Orphans may keep the said Estates in their Hands, and manage them as they please; but for the better Security, 'tis usually put into the Company's Hands at the Interest before-mention'd, and they have the Company's Obligation for it.

If any Person dies, leaving a Will, and therein does not give such a Proportion of his Estate to his Children, as the Law requires, they will not allow of the Will, but require a full Part for the Children. If a Man dies in the Company's Service, the *Fiscal* is not to touch his Papers; nor is the Chamber of Orphans to admit of any Discovery of his Concerns to the *Fiscal*, to the Prejudice of the Deceased's Estate. Again,

If



If any Man dies in the Company's Service, and they owe him Money for Wages, the Chamber receives it, and enters it to the Cr. of the Deceas'd.

The Company, besides  $\frac{1}{3}$  of their  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the *Fiscal's* Confiscations, allow also Fines on Offences, and the Confiscations of the Estates of Men Executed, for the Use of the Poor.

There are many Overseers and Masters of the Poor at *Batavia*. At *Policat* they have but two, and those not of the Masters of Orphans, but others. They have Cognisance of all poor Christians under the Government, whether they be *Dutch*, *Portuguese*, or others; and take care for their Relief, by making Collections in Churches every Sunday, and Distributions, according to their Number and Necessitys.

The Poor's is always a considerable Stock before hand, which has been gather'd from the Confiscations of Private Trade, and Charitable Gifts. This Stock they also let out to the Company upon Interest; which they constantly receive, and imploy as is found needful. And tho' the Interest of the Stock be sufficient to maintain the Poor, yet they never neglect the Weekly Gatherings in Churches to increase the Stock as much as they can: For, say they, it may so happen, that by great Wars and Losses, many may be maimed, made Widows,



dows, and Fatherless, and then the Principal may not be enough to maintain them.

The Overseers, or Masters of the Poor, must keep a fair Book of all Receipts and Payments; That is, an Account of Cash, and an Account of what's paid into the Company's Stock at Interest; with a Roll of the Names of all Persons to whom they give Alms, and what they give to every one.

At *Batavia*, there are Collections for the Poor every Sunday Morning and Evening in all their Churches.

## F I N I S.

---

## ADVERTISEMENT.

**M**ERCHANT'S Accounts, or the true *Italian* Method of Book-keeping, by Double Entry, approv'd to be the best, and practiced as such by the most eminent Merchants and Exchangers in *Europe*, are Taught, and the Truth of each Entry demonstrated. By *Charles Snell*, Accomptant, at the Free-Writing-School, in *Eoster-Lane, London*; Who Teaches Young Gentlemen to Write all the usual Hands, and Arithmetick; also Boards such as desire it at his House.



